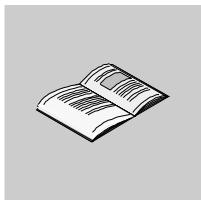


Unity Pro Standard Block Library

September 2004

Table of Contents



About the Book.....	15
Part I General information	17
Introduction	17
Chapter 1 Block types and their applications	19
Introduction	19
Block types	20
FFB Structure	21
EN and ENO	24
Chapter 2 Availability of the blocks on different hardware platforms ..	27
Availability of the block on the various hardware platforms.....	27
Part II Arrays	39
Introduction	39
Chapter 3 ADD_***_***: Addition of a number to elements of a table or addition of two tables	41
Chapter 4 AND_***_***: Logical AND between tables	45
Chapter 5 COPY_***_***: Copy on tables	49
Chapter 6 DIV_***_***: Division of tables	53
Chapter 7 EQUAL_***: Comparison of two tables.....	57
Chapter 8 FIND_EQ_***: First element of a table equal to a given value	61

Chapter 9	FIND_EQP_***: First element of a table equal to a value starting from a given rank	63
Chapter 10	FIND_GT_***: First element of a table greater than a given value	67
Chapter 11	FIND_LT_***: First element of a table less than a given value	69
Chapter 12	LENGTH_***: Length of a table.....	73
Chapter 13	MAX_***: Maximum value of table elements	75
Chapter 14	MIN_***: Minimum value of table elements	77
Chapter 15	MOD_***_***: Remainder of division of tables.....	79
Chapter 16	MOVE_***_***: Assignment to tables	83
Chapter 17	MOVE_***_***: Table conversion	85
Chapter 18	MUL_***_***: Multiplication of tables	87
Chapter 19	NOT_***: Logical negation of tables.....	91
Chapter 20	OCCUR_***: Occurrence of a value in a table	93
Chapter 21	OR_***_***: Logical OR between tables and variables	95
Chapter 22	ROL_***: Rotate shift to left	99
Chapter 23	ROR_***: Rotate shift to right	101
Chapter 24	SORT_***: Ascending or descending sort.....	103

Chapter 25	SUB_***_***: Subtraction from tables	105
Chapter 26	SUM_***: Sum of table elements	109
Chapter 27	SWAP_***: Permutation of the bytes of a table	111
Chapter 28	XOR_***_***: Exclusive OR between tables	113
Part III	CLC_INT	117
	Introduction	117
Chapter 29	Introduction to integer regulation functions	119
	At a Glance	119
	General Introduction	120
	Principal of the regulation loop	121
	Development methodology for a regulation application	122
	Programming a regulation function	123
	Behavior of functions in operating modes	124
Chapter 30	PID_INT: PID controller	125
	Description	125
	Function description	126
	Description of Derived Data	130
Chapter 31	PWM_INT: Pulse width modulation of a numerical value	133
Chapter 32	SERVO_INT: Servo drive function	137

Part IV	Comparison	143
	Introduction	143
Chapter 33	EQ: Equal to	145
Chapter 34	GE: Greater than or equal to	147
Chapter 35	GT: Greater than	151
Chapter 36	LE: Less than or equal to	155
Chapter 37	LT: Less than	159
Chapter 38	NE: Not equal to	163
Part V	Date & Time	165
	Introduction	165
Chapter 39	ADD_***_TIME: Addition of a duration to a date	167
Chapter 40	DIVTIME: Division	169
Chapter 41	MULTIME: Multiplication	171
Chapter 42	SUB_***_***: Calculates the time difference between two dates or times	173
Chapter 43	SUB_***_TIME: Subtraction of a duration from a date	175

Part VI	Logic	177
	Introduction	177
Chapter 44	AND: AND function.....	179
Chapter 45	F_TRIG: Falling edge detection.....	181
Chapter 46	FE: Detection of Falling Edge	183
Chapter 47	NOT: Negation.....	185
Chapter 48	OR: OR function	187
Chapter 49	R_TRIG: Rising edge detection.....	189
Chapter 50	RE: Detection of Rising Edge	191
Chapter 51	RESET: Setting of a bit to 0	193
Chapter 52	ROL: Rotate left	195
Chapter 53	ROR: Rotate right	197
Chapter 54	RS: Bistable function block, reset dominant.....	199
Chapter 55	SET: Setting of a bit to 1	201
Chapter 56	SHL: Shift left	203
Chapter 57	SHR: Shift right.....	205
Chapter 58	SR: Bistable function block, set dominant.....	207

Chapter 59	TRIGGER: Detection of all edges	209
Chapter 60	XOR: Exclusive OR function.....	211
Part VII	Mathematics.....	213
	Introduction	213
Chapter 61	ABS: Absolute value computation.....	215
Chapter 62	ACOS: Arc cosine	217
Chapter 63	ADD: Addition	219
Chapter 64	ADD_TIME: Addition	221
Chapter 65	ASIN: Arc sine	223
Chapter 66	ATAN: Arc tangent.....	225
Chapter 67	COS: Cosine.....	227
Chapter 68	DEC: Decrementation of a variable	229
Chapter 69	DIV: Division.....	231
Chapter 70	DIVMOD: Division and Modulo	233
Chapter 71	EXP: Natural exponential	235
Chapter 72	EXPT_REAL_***: Exponentiation of one value by another value	237
Chapter 73	INC: Incrementation of a variable.....	239

Chapter 74	LN: Natural logarithm	241
Chapter 75	LOG : Base 10 logarithm	243
Chapter 76	MOD: Modulo	245
Chapter 77	MOVE: Assignment	247
Chapter 78	MUL: Multiplication.	249
Chapter 79	NEG: Negation	251
Chapter 80	SIGN: Sign evaluation	253
Chapter 81	SIN: Sine	255
Chapter 82	SUB: Subtraction	257
Chapter 83	SUB_TIME: Subtraction	259
Chapter 84	SQRT_*** : Square root	261
Chapter 85	TAN: Tangent	263
Part VIII	Statistical	265
	Introduction	265
Chapter 86	AVE: Averaging.	267
Chapter 87	LIMIT: Limit	271
Chapter 88	LIMIT_IND: Limit with indicator.	275
Chapter 89	MAX: Maximum value function	279

Chapter 90	MIN: Minimum value function	281
Chapter 91	MUX: Multiplexer	283
Chapter 92	SEL: Binary selection	287
Part IX	Strings	289
	Introduction	289
Chapter 93	CONCAT_STR: Concatenation of two character strings ..	291
Chapter 94	DELETE_INT: Deletion of a sub-string of characters	293
Chapter 95	EQUAL_STR: Comparison of two character strings	295
Chapter 96	FIND_INT: Finding a sub-string of characters	297
Chapter 97	INSERT_INT: Insertion of a sub-string of characters	299
Chapter 98	LEFT_INT: Extraction of characters to the left	303
Chapter 99	LEN_INT: Length of character string	305
Chapter 100	MID_INT: Extraction of a sub-string of characters	307
Chapter 101	REPLACE_INT: Replacement of a sub-string of characters	309
Chapter 102	RIGHT_INT: Extraction of a character string to the right...	313

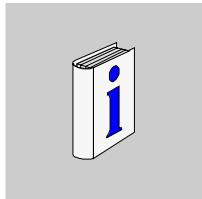
Part X	Timer & Counter	315
	Introduction	315
Chapter 103	CTD, CTD_***: Down counter.	317
Chapter 104	CTU, CTU_***: Up counter	321
Chapter 105	CTUD, CTUD_***: Up/Down counter	325
Chapter 106	TOF: Off delay	329
Chapter 107	TON: On delay.	331
Chapter 108	TP: Pulse	333
Part XI	Type to type	335
	Introduction	335
Chapter 109	BCD_TO_INT: Conversion of a BCD integer into pure binary.	339
Chapter 110	BIT_TO_BYTE: Type conversion.	341
Chapter 111	BIT_TO_WORD: Type conversion.	345
Chapter 112	BOOL_TO_***: Type conversion	347
Chapter 113	BYTE_AS_WORD: Type conversion.	349
Chapter 114	BYTE_TO_BIT: Type conversion.	351
Chapter 115	BYTE_TO_***: Type conversion	355
Chapter 116	DATE_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable in DATE format into a character string.	359

Chapter 117	DBCD_TO_***: Conversion of a double BCD integer into binary.....	361
Chapter 118	DEG_TO_RAD : Conversion of degrees to radians	363
Chapter 119	DINT_AS_WORD: Type conversion	365
Chapter 120	DINT_TO_***: Type conversion.....	367
Chapter 121	DINT_TO_DBCD: Conversion of a double binary coded integer into a double Binary Coded Decimal integer	371
Chapter 122	DT_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable in DT format into a character string	373
Chapter 123	DWORD_TO_***: Type conversion.....	375
Chapter 124	GRAY_TO_INT: Conversion of an integer in Gray code into a binary coded integer.....	377
Chapter 125	INT_AS_DINT: Concatenation of two integers to form a double integer	379
Chapter 126	INT_TO_***: Type conversion.....	381
Chapter 127	INT_TO_BCD: Conversion of a binary coded integer into a Binary Coded Decimal integer	385
Chapter 128	INT_TO_DBCD: Conversion of a binary coded integer into a double Binary Coded Decimal integer	387
Chapter 129	RAD_TO_DEG: Conversion of radians to degrees	389

Chapter 130	REAL_AS_WORD: Type conversion	391
Chapter 131	REAL_TO_***: Type conversion	393
Chapter 132	REAL_TRUNC_***: Type conversion	397
Chapter 133	to a number of the INT, DINT or REAL type	399
Chapter 134	TYPE_AS_WORD: Type conversion	401
Chapter 135	TIME_TO_***: Type conversion	403
Chapter 136	TIME_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable in TIME format into a character string	405
Chapter 137	TOD_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable in TOD format into a character string	407
Chapter 138	UDINT_AS_WORD: Type conversion	409
Chapter 139	UDINT_TO_***: Type conversion	411
Chapter 140	UINT_TO_***: Type conversion	415
Chapter 141	WORD_AS_BYTE: Type conversion	419
Chapter 142	WORD_AS_DINT: Type conversion	421
Chapter 143	WORD_AS_REAL: Type conversion	423
Chapter 144	WORD_AS_TIME: Type conversion	425
Chapter 145	WORD_AS_UDINT: Type conversion	427

Chapter 146 WORD_TO_BIT: Type conversion	429
Chapter 147 WORD_TO_***: Type conversion	433
Chapter 148 ***_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable into a character string	437
Appendices	439
Introduction	439
Appendix A EFB Error Codes and Values	441
Overview	441
Tables of Error Codes for the Base Library	442
Common Floating Point Errors.	444
Appendix B System objects.....	445
At a Glance	445
System bit introduction.....	446
Description of system bits %S9 to %S13.....	447
Description of system bits %S15 to %S21.....	448
Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18	451
Glossary	453
Index	469

About the Book



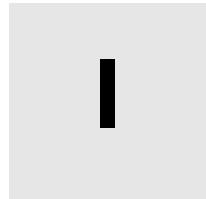
At a Glance

Document Scope This document describes the functions and function blocks of the Standard library. This document is valid for Unity Pro Version 2.0.

Validity Note The data and illustrations found in this document are not binding. We reserve the right to modify our products in line with our policy of continuous product development. The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Schneider Electric.

Product Related Warnings	<p>Schneider Electric assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document. If you have any suggestions for improvements or amendments or have found errors in this publication, please notify us.</p> <p>No part of this document may be reproduced in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without express written permission of Schneider Electric.</p> <p>All pertinent state, regional, and local safety regulations must be observed when installing and using this product. For reasons of safety and to ensure compliance with documented system data, only the manufacturer should perform repairs to components.</p> <p>When controllers are used for applications with technical safety requirements, please follow the relevant instructions.</p> <p>Failure to use Schneider Electric software or approved software with our hardware products may result in injury, harm, or improper operating results.</p> <p>Failure to observe this product related warning can result in injury or equipment damage.</p>
User Comments	We welcome your comments about this document. You can reach us by e-mail at TECHCOMM@modicon.com

General information



Introduction

Overview This section contains general information about the Standard library.

What's in this Part? This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
1	Block types and their applications	19
2	Availability of the blocks on different hardware platforms	27

General information

Block types and their applications

1

Introduction

Overview

This chapter describes the different block types and their applications.

What's in this Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Block types	20
FFB Structure	21
EN and ENO	24

Block types

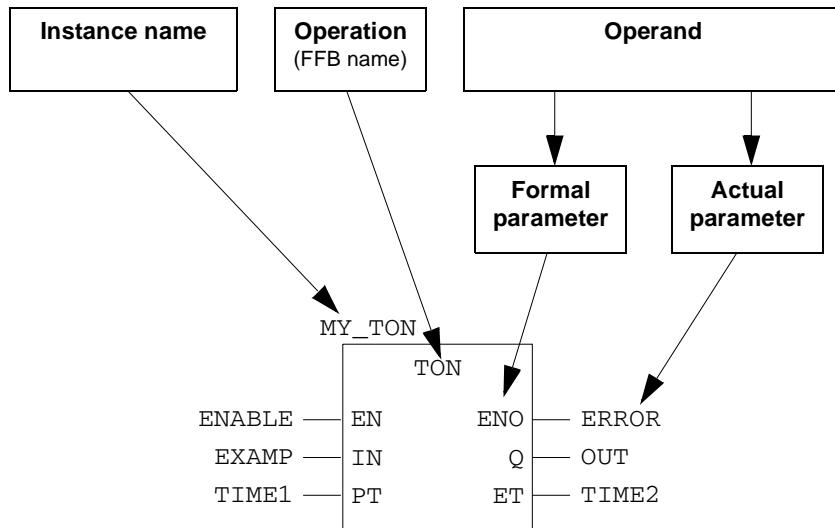
Block types	<p>Different block types are used in Unity Pro. The general term for all block types is FFB.</p> <p>There are the following types of block:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Elementary Function (EF)• Elementary Function Block (EFB)• Derived Function Block (DFB)• Procedure
Elementary Function	<p>Elementary functions (EF) have no internal status.. If the input values are the same, the value at the output is the same for all executions of the function, e.g. the addition of two values gives the same result at every execution.</p> <p>An elementary function is represented in the graphical languages (FDB and LD) as a block frame with inputs and an output. The inputs are always represented on the left and the outputs always on the right of the frame. The name of the function, i.e. the function type, is shown in the center of the frame.</p> <p>The number of inputs can be increased with some elementary functions.</p>
Elementary function block	<p>Elementary function blocks (EFB) have an internal status. If the inputs have the same values, the value on the output can have another value during the individual executions. For example, with a counter, the value on the output is incremented.</p> <p>An elementary function block is represented in the graphical languages (FDB and LD) as a block frame with inputs and outputs. The inputs are always represented on the left and the outputs always on the right of the frame. The name of the function block, i.e. the function block type, is shown in the center of the frame. The instance name is displayed above the frame.</p>
Derived function block	<p>Derived function blocks (DFBs) have the same properties as elementary function blocks. They are created by the user in the programming languages FBD, LD, IL and/or ST.</p>
Procedure	<p>Procedures are technical functions.</p> <p>The only difference from elementary functions is that procedures can have more than one output and they support variables of the VAR_IN_OUT data type.</p> <p>Procedures do not return a value.</p> <p>Procedures are a supplement to IEC 61131-3 and must be enabled explicitly.</p> <p>There is no visual difference between procedures and elementary functions.</p>

FFB Structure

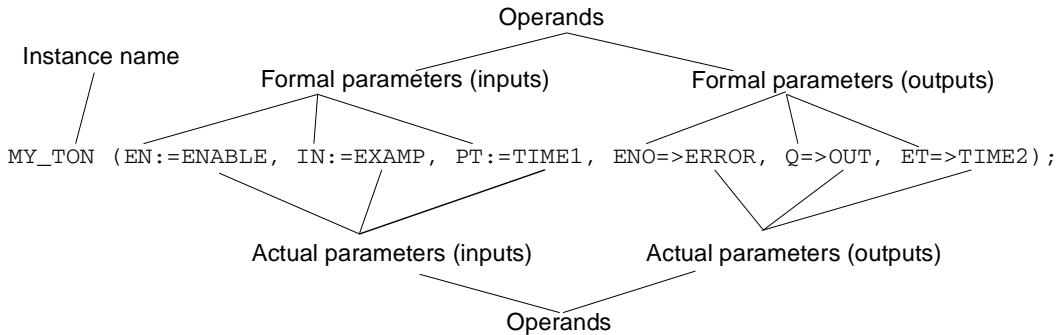
Structure

Each FFB is made up of an operation (name of the FFB), the operands required for the operation (formal and actual parameters) and an instance name for elementary/derived function blocks.

Call of a function block in the FBD programming language:



Formal call of a function block in the ST programming language:



Operation

The operation determines which function is to be executed with the FFB, e.g. shift register, conversion operations.

Operand	The operand specifies what the operation is to be executed with. With FFBs, this consists of formal and actual parameters.
Formal/actual parameters	<p>Inputs and outputs are required to give values to the FFB or to take values from the FFB. These are called formal parameters.</p> <p>Objects are connected to the formal parameters which contain the current process states. These are called actual parameters.</p> <p>During program runtime, the actual parameters are used to pass the process values to the FFB and output them after processing.</p> <p>The data type of the actual parameters must match the data type of the input/output (formal parameters). The only exceptions are generic inputs/outputs, for which the data types are determined by the actual parameters. If all actual parameters are literals, the correct data type for the function block will be selected.</p>
FFB Call in IL/ST	<p>In text languages IL and ST, FFBs can be called in formal and in informal form. Details can be found in the <i>Reference manual</i>.</p> <p>Example of a formal function call:</p> <pre>out:=LIMIT (MN:=0, IN:=var1, MX:=5) ;</pre> <p>Example of an informal function call:</p> <pre>out:=LIMIT (0, var1, 5) ;</pre>

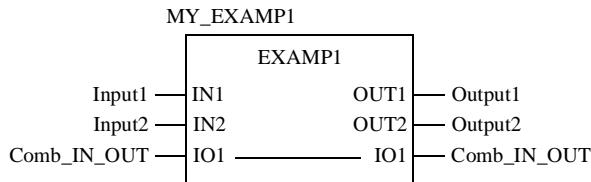
Note: Take note that the use of EN and ENO is only possible for formal calls.

**VAR_IN_OUT
variable**

FFBs are often used to read a variable on an input (input variables), to process them and output the changed value of the **same** variable again (output variables). This is special case for an input/output variable and is also called VAR_IN_OUT variable.

The input and output variable are linked in the graphic languages (FBD and LD) using a line showing that they belong together.

Function block with VAR_IN_OUT variable in FBD:



Function block with VAR_IN_OUT variable in ST:

```

MY_EXAMP1 (IN1:=Input1, IN2:=Input2, IO1:=Comb_IN_OUT,
           OUT1=>Output1, OUT2=>Output2) ;
  
```

The following points must be considered when using FFBs with VAR_IN_OUT variables:

- VAR_IN_OUT variables absolutely must be assigned to as variable.
- The same variable/variable components must be assigned to the VAR_IN_OUT input and the VAR_IN_OUT output.
- In the graphic languages (FBD and LD), graphic connections cannot be made on VAR_IN_OUT inputs/outputs.
- Literals or constants cannot be assigned to VAR_IN_OUT inputs/outputs.
- In the graphic languages (FBD and LD), negations cannot be used on VAR_IN_OUT inputs/outputs.

EN and ENO

Description

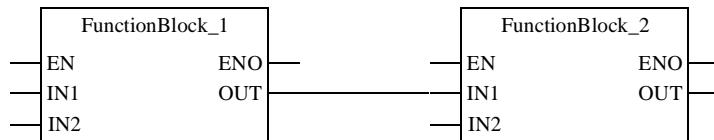
An EN input and an ENO output can be configured for all FFBs.

If the value of EN is "0" when the FFB is called up, the algorithms defined by the FFB are not executed and ENO is set to "0".

If the value of EN is "1" when the FFB is called up, the algorithms defined by the FFB are executed. After the algorithms have been executed successfully, the value of ENO is set to "1". If an error occurs when executing these algorithms, ENO is set to "0".

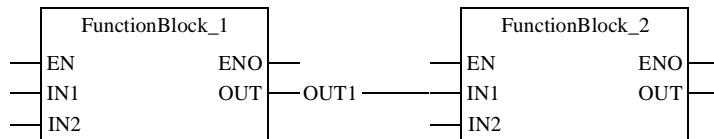
If ENO is set to "0" (caused by EN=0 or an error during execution):

- Function blocks
 - EN/ENO-handling with function blocks that (only) have one connection as output parameter:



If EN from FunctionBlock_1 is set to "0", the output connection OUT from FunctionBlock_1 retains the status it had in the last correctly executed cycle.

- EN/ENO-handling with function blocks that have one variable and one connection as output parameters:



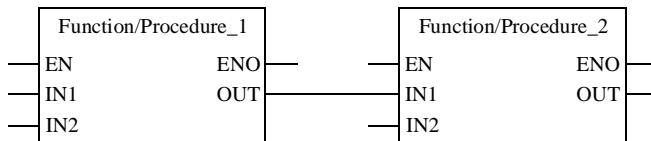
If EN from FunctionBlock_1 is set to "0", the output connection OUT from FunctionBlock_1 retains the status it had in the last correctly executed cycle. The variable OUT1 on the same pin, either retains its previous status or can be changed externally without influencing the connection. The variable and the connection are saved independently from one another.

- Functions/Procedures

As defined in IEC61131-3, the outputs from deactivated functions (EN-input set to "0") is undefined. (The same applies for procedures.)

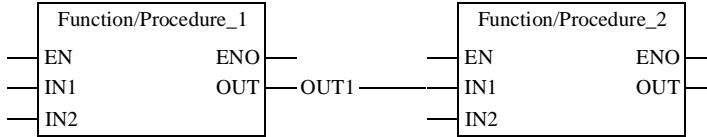
Nevertheless here is an explanation of the output statuses for this case:

- EN/ENO-handling with function/procedure blocks that (only) have one connection as output parameter:



If EN from Function/Procedure_1 is set to "0", the output connection OUT from Function/Procedure_1 is also set to "0".

- EN/ENO-handling with function/procedure blocks that have one variable and one connection as output parameters:



If EN from Function/Procedure_1 is set to "0", the output connection OUT from Function/Procedure_1 is also set to "0", however the variable OUT1 on the same pin retains its previous value. In this way it is possible that the variable and the connection have different values.

The output behavior of the FFBs does not depend on whether the FFBs are called up without EN/ENO or with EN=1.

Conditional/ Unconditional FFB Call

"Unconditional" or "conditional" calls are possible with each FFB. The condition is realized by pre-linking the input EN.

- EN connected
 - conditional calls (the FFB is only processed if EN = 1)
- EN not used or set to TRUE
 - unconditional calls (FFB is always processed)

Note for FBD

If the EN input is used, it must be connected to logic (conditional call) or permanently set to TRUE (unconditional call) because otherwise the FFB will never be processed.

Note for LD

In LD, each FFB must be connected with the left power rail using a Boolean input. Normally, the EN input is used for this purpose. If the EN input is not connected to the left power rail, it cannot be used or it must be permanently set to TRUE because otherwise the FFB will never be processed.

Note for IL and ST

The use of EN and ENO is only possible in the text languages for a formal FFB call, e.g.

```
MY_BLOCK (EN:=enable, IN1:=var1, IN2:=var2,  
ENO=>error, OUT1=>result1, OUT2=>result2);
```

Assigning the variables to ENO must be done with the operator =>.

With an informal call, EN and ENO cannot be used.

Availability of the blocks on different hardware platforms



2

Availability of the block on the various hardware platforms

Introduction

Not all blocks are available on all hardware platforms. The blocks available on your hardware platform can be found in the following tables.

Arrays

Availability of the blocks:

Block name	Block type	defined in IEC 61131-3	Premium	Quantum
ADD_***_***	EF	-	+	+
AND_***_***	EF	-	+	+
COPY_***_***	EF	-	+	+
DIV_***_***	EF	-	+	+
EQUAL_***	EF	-	+	+
FIND_EQ_***	EF	-	+	+
FIND_EQP_***	EF	-	+	+
FIND_GT_***	EF	-	+	+
FIND_LT_***	EF	-	+	+
LENGTH_***	EF	-	+	+
MAX_***	EF	-	+	+
MIN_***	EF	-	+	+
MOD_***_***	EF	-	+	+
MOVE_***_*** (direct assignment)	Procedure	-	+	+
MOVE_***_*** (conversion)	Procedure	-	+	+
MUL_***_***	EF	-	+	+
NOT_***	EF	-	+	+
OCCUR_***	EF	-	+	+
OR_***_***	EF	-	+	+
ROL_***	Procedure	-	+	+
ROR_***	Procedure	-	+	+
SORT_***	Procedure	-	+	+
SUB_***_***	EF	-	+	+
SUM_***	EF	-	+	+
SWAP_***	Procedure	-	+	+
XOR_***_***	EF	-	+	+
<hr/>				
Legend:				
+	Yes			
-	No			

CLC_INT

Availability of the blocks:

Block name	Block type	defined in IEC 61131-3	Premium	Quantum
PID_INT	Procedure	-	+	+
PWM_INT	Procedure	-	+	+
SERVO_INT	Procedure	-	+	+

Legend:

+	Yes
-	No

Comparison

Availability of the blocks:

Block name	Block type	defined in IEC 61131-3	Premium	Quantum
EQ	EF	+	+*	+
GE	EF	+	+*	+
GT	EF	+	+*	+
LE	EF	+	+*	+
LT	EF	+	+*	+
NE	EF	+	+*	+

Legend:

+	Yes
Premium: +*	The data types UINT and UDINT are only available on Premium TSX P 57 5**.
-	No

Date & Time

Availability of the blocks:

Block name	Block type	defined in IEC 61131-3	Premium	Quantum
ADD_***_TIME	EF	+	+	+
DIVTIME	EF	+	+*	+
MULTIME	EF	+	+*	+
SUB_***_***	EF	+	+	+
SUB_***_TIME	EF	+	+	+

Legend:

+	Yes
Premium: +*	The data types UINT and UDINT are only available on Premium TSX P 57 5**.
-	No

Logic**Availability of the blocks:**

Block name	Block type	defined in IEC 61131-3	Premium	Quantum
AND	EF	+	+	+
F_TRIG	EFB	+	+	+
FE	EF	-	+	+
NOT	EF	+	+	+
OR	EF	+	+	+
R_TRIGGER	EFB	+	+	+
RE	EF	-	+	+
RESET	Procedure	-	+	+
ROL	EF	+	+	+
ROR	EF	+	+	+
RS	EFB	+	+	+
SET	Procedure	-	+	+
SHL	EF	+	+	+
SHR	EF	+	+	+
SR	EFB	+	+	+
TRIGGER	EFB	-	+	+
XOR	EF	+	+	+
<hr/>				
Legend:				
+	Yes			
-	No			

Mathematics

Availability of the blocks:

Block name	Block type	defined in IEC 61131-3	Premium	Quantum
ABS	EF	+	+*	+
ACOS	EF	+	+	+
ADD	EF	+	+*	+
ADD_TIME	EF	+	+*	+
ASIN	EF	+	+	+
ATAN	EF	+	+	+
COS	EF	+	+	+
DEC	Procedure	-	+*	+
DIV	EF	+	+*	+
DIVMOD	Procedure	-	+*	+
EXP	EF	+	+	+
EXPT_REAL	EF	+	+*	+
INC	Procedure	-	+*	+
LN	EF	+	+	+
LOG	EF	+	+	+
MOD	EF	+	+*	+
MOVE	EF	+	+	+
MUL	EF	+	+*	+
NEG	EF	-	+*	+
SIGN	EF	-	+*	+
SIN	EF	+	+	+
SQRT	EF	DINT: - INT: - REAL: +	+	+
SUB	EF	+	+*	+
SUB_TIME	EF	+	+*	+
TAN	EF	+	+	+
Legend:				
+	Yes			

Block name	Block type	defined in IEC 61131-3	Premium	Quantum
Premium: +*		The data types UINT and UDINT are only available on Premium TSX P 57 5**.		
-		No		

Statistical

Availability of the blocks:

Block name	Block type	defined in IEC 61131-3	Premium	Quantum
AVE	EF	-	+*	+
LIMIT	EF	+	+*	+
LIMIT_IND	Procedure	-	+*	+
MAX	EF	+	+*	+
MIN	EF	+	+*	+
MUX	EF	+	+*	+
SEL	EF	+	+	+

Legend:

+	Yes
Premium: +*	The data types UINT and UDINT are only available on Premium TSX P 57 5**.
-	No

Strings

Availability of the blocks:

Block name	Block type	defined in IEC 61131-3	Premium	Quantum
CONCAT_STR	EF	-	+	+
DELETE_INT	EF	+	+	+
EQUAL_STR	EF	+	+	+
FIND_INT	EF	+	+	+
INSERT_INT	EF	+	+	+
LEFT_INT	EF	+	+	+
LEN_INT	EF	+	+	+
MID_INT	EF	+	+	+
REPLACE_INT	EF	+	+	+
RIGHT_INT	EF	+	+	+

Legend:	
+	Yes
-	No

Timers & Counter

Availability of the blocks:

Block name	Block type	defined in IEC 61131-3	Premium	Quantum
CTD	EFB	+	+	+
CTD_***	EFB	-	+*	+
CTU	EFB	+	+	+
CTU_***	EFB	-	+*	+
CTUD	EFB	+	+	+
CTUD_***	EFB	-	+*	+
TOF	EFB	+	+	+
TON	EFB	+	+	+
TP	EFB	+	+	+
<hr/>				
Legend:				
+	Yes			
Premium: +*	The data types UINT and UDINT are only available on Premium TSX P 57 5•.			
-	No			

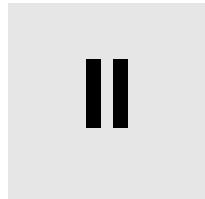
Type to type**Availability of the blocks:**

Block name	Block type	defined in IEC 61131-3	Premium	Quantum
BCD_TO_INT	EF	+	+	+
BIT_TO_BYTE	EF	-	+	+
BIT_TO_WORD	EF	-	+	+
BOOL_TO_***	EF	+	+*	+
BYTE_AS_WORD	EF	-	+	+
BYTE_TO_BIT	Procedure	-	+	+
BYTE_TO_***	EF	+	+*	+
DATE_TO_STRING	EF	+	+	+
DBCD_TO_***	EF	-	+	+
DEG_TO_RAD	EF	-	+	+
DINT_AS_WORD	Procedure	-	+	+
DINT_TO_***	EF	+	+*	+
DINT_TO_DBCD	EF	-	+	+
DINT_TO_STRING	EF	+	+	+
DT_TO_STRING	EF	+	+	+
DWORD_TO_***	EF	+	+*	+
GRAY_TO_INT	EF	-	+	+
INT_AS_DINT	EF	-	+	+
INT_TO_***	EF	+	+*	+
INT_TO_BCD	EF	-	+	+
INT_TO_DBCD	EF	-	+	+
INT_TO_STRING	EF	+	+	+
RAD_TO_DEG	EF	-	+	+
REAL_AS_WORD	Procedure	-	+	+
REAL_TO_***	EF	+	+*	+
REAL_TO_STRING	EF	+	+	+
REAL_TRUNC_***	EF	+	+*	+
STRING_TO_***	EF	+	+	+
TIME_AS_WORD	Procedure	-	+	+
TIME_TO_***	EF	+	+*	+
TIME_TO_STRING	EF	+	+	+

Block name	Block type	defined in IEC 61131-3	Premium	Quantum
TOD_TO_STRING	EF	+	+	+
UDINT_AS_WORD	Procedure	-	+*	+
UDINT_TO_***	EF	+	+*	+
UINT_TO_***	EF	+	+*	+
WORD_AS_BYTE	Procedure	-	+	+
WORD_AS_DINT	EF	-	+	+
WORD_AS_REAL	Procedure	-	+	+
WORD_AS_TIME	EF	-	+	+
WORD_AS_UDINT	EF	-	+*	+
WORD_TO_BIT	Procedure	-	+	+
WORD_TO_***	EF	+	+	+
<hr/>				
Legend:				
+	Yes			
-	No			
Premium: +*	The data types UINT and UDINT are only available on Premium TSX P 57 5•.			

Availability of the block

Arrays



Introduction

Overview

This section describes the elementary functions and elementary function blocks of the `Arrays` family.

What's in this Part?

This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
3	ADD_***_***: Addition of a number to elements of a table or addition of two tables	41
4	AND_***_***: Logical AND between tables and variables	45
5	COPY_***_***: Copy on tables	49
6	DIV_***_***: Division of tables	53
7	EQUAL_***: Comparison of two tables	57
8	FIND_EQ_***: First element of a table equal to a given value	61
9	FIND_EQP_***: First element of a table equal to a value starting from a given rank	63
10	FIND_GT_***: First element of a table greater than a given value	67
11	FIND_LT_***: First element of a table less than a given value	69
12	LENGTH_***: Length of a table	73
13	MAX_***: Maximum value of table elements	75
14	MIN_***: Minimum value of table elements	77
15	MOD_***_***: Remainder of division of tables	79
16	MOVE_***_***: Assignment to tables	83
17	MOVE_***_***: Table conversion	85
18	MUL_***_***: Multiplication of tables	87
19	NOT_***: Logical negation of tables	91
20	OCCUR_***: Occurrence of a value in a table	93
21	OR_***_***: Logical OR between tables and variables	95
22	ROL_***: Rotate shift to left	99
23	ROR_***: Rotate shift to right	101
24	SORT_***: Ascending or descending sort	103
25	SUB_***_***: Subtraction from tables	105
26	SUM_***: Sum of table elements	109
27	SWAP_***: Permutation of the bytes of a table	111
28	XOR_***_***: Exclusive OR between tables	113

ADD_*_***: Addition of a number to elements of a table or addition of two tables**

3

Description

Function description The ADD_***_*** function adds a number to the elements of a table or adds two tables together.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

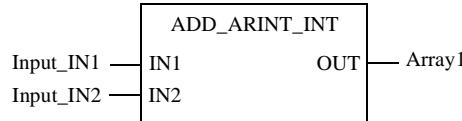
Available functions The available functions for adding a number to the elements of a table are as follows:

- ADD_ARINT_INT (addition of each element of a table of INTs to an INT).
- ADD_ARDINT_DINT (addition of each element of a table of DINTs to a DINT).

The available functions for adding the elements of one table to the elements of another table:

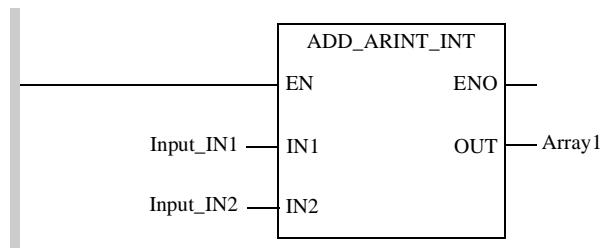
- ADD_ARINT (Sum of the respective elements of both INT tables).
 - ADD_ARDINT (Sum of the respective elements of both DINT tables).
-

Representation in FBD Representation applied to the sum of an integer and an integer table:



Representation in LD

Representation applied to the sum of an integer and an integer table:

**Representation in IL**

Representation applied to the sum of an integer and an integer table:

```

LD Input_IN1
ADD_ARINT_INT Input_IN2
ST Array1
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation applied to the sum of an integer and an integer table:

```

Array1 := ADD_ARINT_INT(Input_IN1, Input_IN2);
  
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Input_IN1	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	Input_IN1 is either a single or double integer, or a table of single or double integers, n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Input_IN2	INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	Input_IN2 is either a single or double integer, or a table of single or double integers, n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	According to the type of Input_IN1 and Input_IN2, each element of Array1 is the sum: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • of a single or double integer and the corresponding element of a table, • the corresponding elements of two tables.

Runtime errors

The management of the **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) system bit is identical to that for operations on words or double words.

If an operation between two elements sets the **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) bit (overflow or division by zero), the result for this operation is incorrect, but the operation on the following elements is carried out correctly.

ADD_***_***

AND_*_***: Logical AND between tables and variables**

4

Description

Function description

The AND_***_*** function carries out a logical AND (bit to bit) between:

- the elements of two tables,
- between a single type variable and the elements of a table,
- between the elements of a table and a single type variable.

Note: The result is always a table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions

The functions available in the general library are the following:

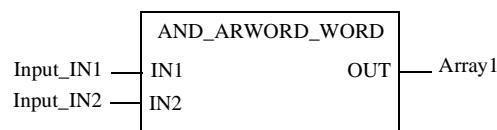
- AND_AREBOOL (logical AND of two EBOOL tables).
- AND_ARWORD (logical AND of two WORD tables).
- AND_ARWORD_WORD (logical AND of each element of a WORD table with a WORD).
- AND_ARDWORD_DWORD (logical AND of each element of a DWORD table with a DWORD).
- AND_ARDWORD (logical AND of two DWORD tables).

The functions available in the **Obsolete** library are the following:

- AND_ARINT_INT (logical AND of each element of an INT table with an INT).
 - AND_ARDINT_DINT (logical AND of each element of a DINT table with a DINT).
 - AND_ARINT (logical AND of each element of an INT table with each element corresponding to another INT table).
 - AND_ARDINT (logical AND of each element of an INT table with each element corresponding to another DINT table).
-

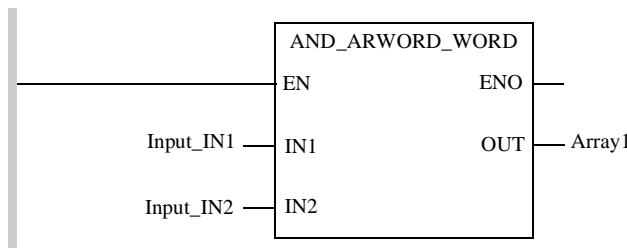
**Representation
in FBD**

Representation applied to a 16-bit string and a 16-bit string table:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation applied to a 16-bit string and a 16-bit string table:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation applied to a 16-bit string and a 16-bit string table:

```
LD Input_IN1  
AND_ARWORD_WORD Input_IN2  
ST Array1
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation applied to a 16-bit string and a 16-bit string table:

```
Array1 := AND_ARWORD_WORD (Input_IN1, Input_IN2);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Input_IN1	ARRAY [n..m] OF EBOOL, WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	n and m maximum and minimum limits.
Input_IN2	ARRAY [n..m] OF EBOOL, WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF EBOOL, ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	The elements of Array1 are the result of the logical AND (bit to bit) between Input_IN1 and Input_IN2, which can be respectively: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a table and a single variable, • a table and a table.

AND_***_***

COPY_***_***: Copy on tables

5

Description

Function description

The `COPY_***_***` function copies a series of contiguous elements from one table into another table. The tables are of different or identical types and the target zone is fixed by the parameters of the function.

The additional parameters `EN` and `ENO` can be configured.

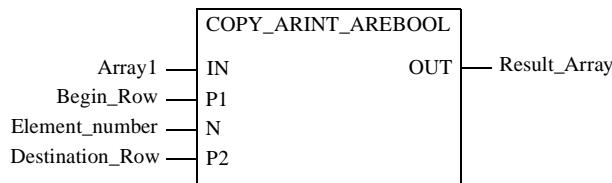
Available functions

The available functions are as follows:

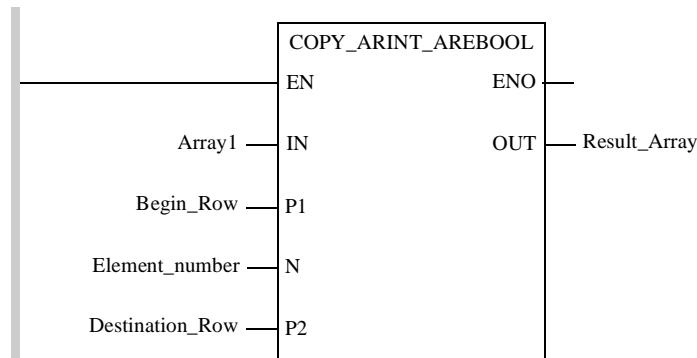
- `COPY_AREBOOL_ARINT`,
 - `COPY_AREBOOL_AREBOOL`,
 - `COPY_AREBOOL_ARDINT`,
 - `COPY_ARINT_AREBOOL`,
 - `COPY_ARDINT_AREBOOL`.
-

Representation in FBD

Representation applied to the assignment of a zone of an integer table to a zone of a bit table:



Representation in LD	Representation applied to the assignment of a zone of an integer table to a zone of a bit table:
-----------------------------	--



Representation in IL	Representation applied to the assignment of a zone of an integer table to a zone of a bit table:
-----------------------------	--

```

LD Array1
COPY_ARINT_AREBOOL Begin_Row, Element_Number, Destination_Row
ST Result_Array
    
```

Representation in ST	Representation applied to the assignment of a zone of an integer table to a zone of a bit table:
-----------------------------	--

```

Result_Array := COPY_ARINT_AREBOOL(Array1, Begin_Row,
Element_Number, Destination_Row);
    
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF EBOOL, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Begin_Row	INT	Rank of first element to be copied from the table Array1. Note: The first element of the table has the rank 0.
Element_Number	INT	Number of elements to be copied from the table Array1.
Destination_Row	INT	Target rank in the table Result_Array.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_Array	ARRAY[n..m] OF EBOOL, ARRAY[n..m] OF INT, ARRAY[n..m] OF DINT	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil. Target table which contains the elements selected from Array1.

Note: if the number of elements to be extracted is greater than the remaining size, starting from the rank Begin_Row, the function extracts all the elements from Begin_Row to the last element of the table.
If the number of elements to be extracted is greater than the space available starting from the rank Destination_Row, the copy function runs to the last element of the table.
A negative value of Begin_Row, Element_Number and Destination_Row is interpreted as null.

COPY_***_***

DIV_***_***: Division of tables

6

Description

Function description

The DIV_***_*** function carries out the division:

- of a number by the elements of a table,
- of the elements of a table by a number,
- of the elements of a table by the respective elements of another table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions

The available functions for division of a number by the elements of a table are as follows:

- DIV_INT_ARINT,
- DIV_DINT_ARDINT.

The available functions for division of the elements of a table by a number are as follows:

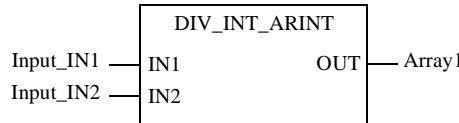
- DIV_ARINT_INT,
- DIV_ARDINT_DINT.

The available functions for division of the elements of a table by the respective elements of another table are as follows:

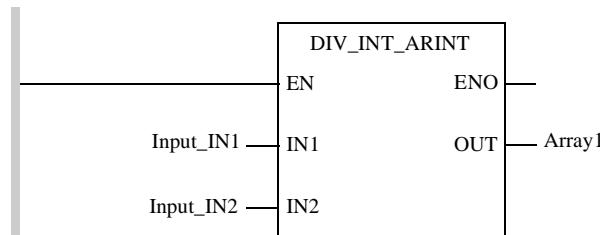
- DIV_ARINT,
- DIV_ARDINT.

Representation in FBD

Representation applied to the division of an integer by the elements of an integer table:



Representation in LD	Representation applied to the division of an integer by the elements of an integer table:
-----------------------------	---



Representation in IL	Representation applied to the division of an integer by the elements of an integer table:
-----------------------------	---

```
LD Input_IN1  
DIV_INT_ARINT Input_IN2  
ST Array1
```

Representation in ST	Representation applied to the division of an integer by the elements of an integer table:
-----------------------------	---

```
Array1 := DIV_INT_ARINT(Input_IN1, Input_IN2);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Input_IN1	INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	Input_IN1 is either a single or double integer, or a table of single or double integers, n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Input_IN2	INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	Input_IN2 is either a single or double integer, or a table of single or double integers, n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	<p>According to the type of Input_IN1 and Input_IN2, each element of Array1 is the division:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • of a single or double integer Input_IN1 by the corresponding element of the table Input_IN2 or else, • of the elements of the table Input_IN1 by single or double integers Input_IN2 or else, • of the elements of the table Input_IN1 by the respective elements of the table Input_IN2.

Runtime errors

The management of the %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) system bit is identical to that for operations on words or double words. In the case of division by zero, the value of the result is equal to the value of the numerator.

If an operation between two elements sets the %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) bit (overflow or division by zero), the result for this operation is incorrect, but the operation on the following elements is carried out correctly.

DIV_***_***

EQUAL_*: Comparison of two tables**

7

Description

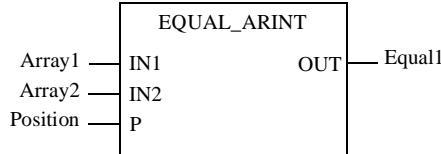
Function description The EQUAL_*** function compares two tables element by element.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions The available functions are as follows:

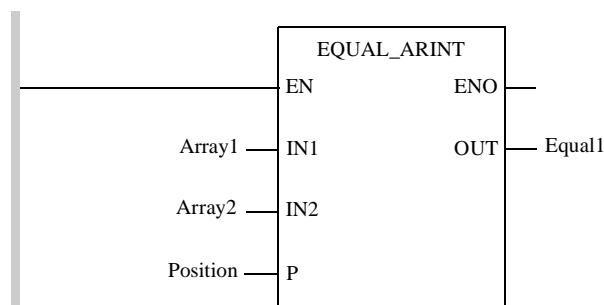
- EQUAL_ARWORD ,
 - EQUAL_ARDWORD ,
 - EQUAL_ARINT ,
 - EQUAL_ARDINT ,
 - EQUAL_ARREAL .
-

Representation in FBD Representation applied to integer tables:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation applied to integer tables:

**Representation
in IL**

Representation applied to integer tables:

```

LD Array1
EQUAL_ARINT Array2, Position
ST Equal1
  
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation applied to integer tables:

```
Equal1 := EQUAL_ARINT(Array1, Array2, Position);
```

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Array2	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Position	INT	Rank of first element from which the search is launched.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Equal1	INT	Rank of first different elements. If the two tables are equivalent, Equal1 = -1.

Runtime errors	When the table contains an invalid value, the result of the function contains -2 and the bit %\$18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) = 1.
-----------------------	--

EQUAL_***

FIND_EQ_*: First element of a table equal to a given value**

8

Description

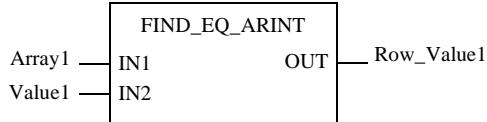
Function description The FIND_EQ_*** function searches for the first element of a table equal to a given value.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions The available functions are as follows:

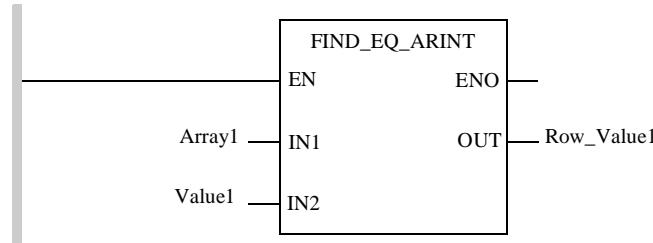
- FIND_EQ_ARWORD,
 - FIND_EQ_ARDWORD,
 - FIND_EQ_ARINT,
 - FIND_EQ_ARINT,
 - FIND_EQ_ARREAL .
-

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in LD

Representation applied to an integer table:

**Representation in IL**

Representation applied to an integer table:

```

LD Array1
FIND_EQ_ARINT Value1
ST Row_Value1
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation applied to an integer table:

```
Row_Value1 := FIND_EQ_ARINT(Array1, Value1);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Value1	INT, DINT, WORD, DWORD, REAL.	Value whose rank is searched for in Array1. Of the same type as the elements of the table Array 1.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Row_Value1	INT	Rank of first element of Array1 equal to Value1. If none of the elements of the table is equal to Value1, Row_Value1 = -1

Runtime errors

When the table contains an invalid value or if Value1 is an invalid value, the result of the function contains -2 and the bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) = 1.

FIND_EQP_*: First element of a table equal to a value starting from a given rank**

9

Description

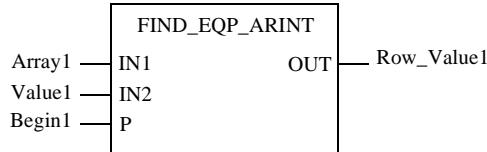
Function description The FIND_EQP_*** function searches for the first element of a table equal to a value starting from a given rank.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions The available functions are as follows:

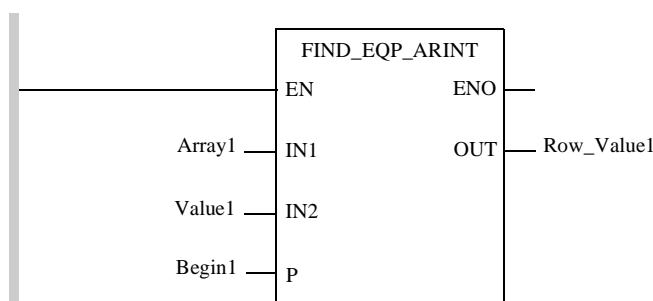
- FIND_EQP_ARWORD,
 - FIND_EQP_ARDWORD,
 - FIND_EQP_ARINT,
 - FIND_EQP_ARDINT,
 - FIND_EQP_ARREAL.
-

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in LD

Representation applied to an integer table:

**Representation in IL**

Representation applied to an integer table:

```

LD Array1
FIND_EQP_ARINT Value1, Begin1
ST Row_Value1
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation applied to an integer table:

```
Row_Value1 := FIND_EQP_ARINT(Array1, Value1, Begin1);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Value1	WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL.	Value whose rank is searched for in Array1. Of the same type as the elements of the table Array 1.
Begin1	INT	Rank the search starts from

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Row_Value1	INT	Rank of first element of Array1 equal to Value1. If none of the elements of the table is equal to Value1, Row_Value1 = -1 Note: Row_Value1 indicates the rank in relation to the start of the table.

Runtime errors

When the table contains an invalid value or if Value1 is an invalid value, the result of the function contains -2 and the bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) = 1.

FIND_EQP_***

FIND_GT_***: First element of a table greater than a given value

10

Description

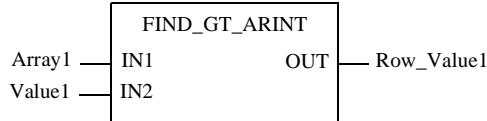
Function description The FIND_GT_*** function searches for the first element of a table greater than a given value.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

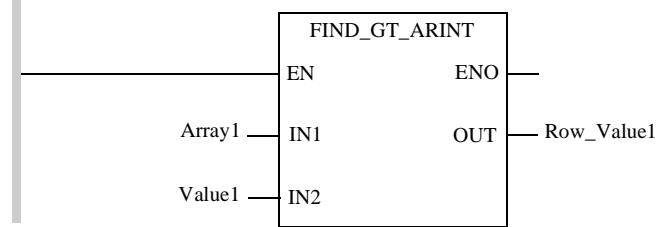
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- FIND_GT_ARWORD ,
 - FIND_GT_ARDWORD ,
 - FIND_GT_ARINT ,
 - FIND_GT_ARDINT ,
 - FIND_GT_ARREAL .
-

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in LD Representation applied to an integer table:



FIND_GT_***

Representation in IL	Representation applied to an integer table: LD Array1 FIND_GT_ARINT Value1 ST Row_Value1									
Representation in ST	Representation applied to an integer table: Row_Value1 := FIND_GT_ARINT(Array1, Value1);									
Description of parameters	The following table describes the input parameters:									
	<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Input</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Array1</td><td>ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL</td><td>n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.</td></tr><tr><td>Value1</td><td>WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL</td><td>Value for which the rank of the first greater value is searched for in Array1. Of the same type as the elements of the table Array 1.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Input	Type	Comment	Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.	Value1	WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL	Value for which the rank of the first greater value is searched for in Array1. Of the same type as the elements of the table Array 1.
Input	Type	Comment								
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.								
Value1	WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL	Value for which the rank of the first greater value is searched for in Array1. Of the same type as the elements of the table Array 1.								
The following table describes the output parameters:										
	<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Output</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Row_Value1</td><td>INT</td><td>Rank of the first element of Array1 > than Value1. If none of the elements of the table is greater than Value1, Row_Value1 = -1</td></tr></tbody></table>	Output	Type	Comment	Row_Value1	INT	Rank of the first element of Array1 > than Value1. If none of the elements of the table is greater than Value1, Row_Value1 = -1			
Output	Type	Comment								
Row_Value1	INT	Rank of the first element of Array1 > than Value1. If none of the elements of the table is greater than Value1, Row_Value1 = -1								
Runtime errors	When the table contains an invalid value or if Value1 is an invalid value, the result of the function contains -2 and the bit %\$18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) = 1.									

FIND_LT_*: First element of a table less than a given value**

11

Description

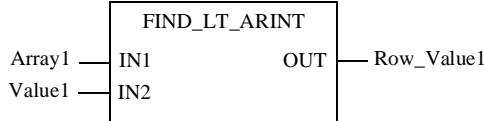
Function description The FIND_LT_*** function searches for the first element of a table less than a given value.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions The available functions are as follows:

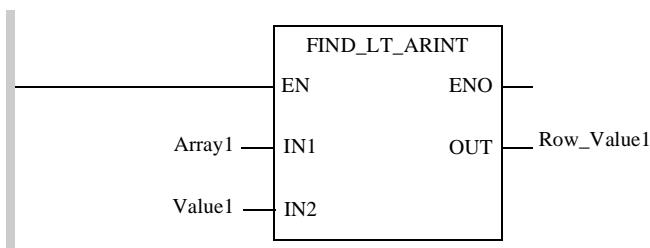
- FIND_LT_ARWORD,
 - FIND_LT_ARDWORD,
 - FIND_LT_ARINT,
 - FIND_LT_ARDINT,
 - FIND_LT_ARREAL .
-

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in LD

Representation applied to an integer table:

**Representation in IL**

Representation applied to an integer table:

```

LD Array1
FIND_LT_ARINT Value1
ST Row_Value1

```

Representation in ST

Representation applied to an integer table:

```
Row_Value1:= FIND_LT_ARINT(Array1, Value1);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Value1	WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL	Value for which a smaller value is searched for in Array1. Of the same type as the elements of the table Array 1.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Row_Value1	INT	Rank of the first element of Array1 < Value1. If none of the elements of the table is less than Value1, Row_Value1 = -1

Runtime errors	When the table contains an invalid value or if <code>Value1</code> is an invalid value, the result of the function contains -2 and the bit %\$18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) = 1.
-----------------------	--

FIND_LT_***

LENGTH_***: Length of a table

12

Description

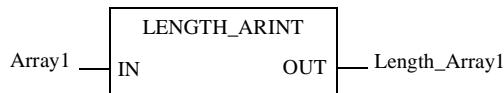
Function description The LENGTH_*** function calculates the length of a table. It is used mainly with DFBs when the tables are not explicitly declared.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions The available functions are as follows:

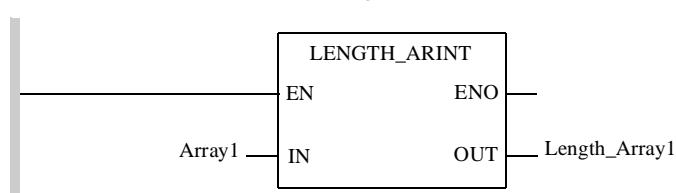
- LENGTH_AREBOOL,
- LENGTH_ARWORD,
- LENGTH_ARDWORD,
- LENGTH_ARINT,
- LENGTH_ARDINT,
- LENGTH_ARREAL,
- LENGTH_ARBOOL,
- LENGTH_ARBYTE,
- LENGTH_ARDATE,
- LENGTH_ARDT,
- LENGTH_ARSTRING,
- LENGTH_ARTIME,
- LENGTH_ARTOD,
- LENGTH_ARUINT,
- LENGTH_ARUDINT .

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation applied to an integer table:

**Representation
in IL**

Representation applied to an integer table:

```

LD Array1
LENGTH_ARINT
ST Length_Array1
  
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
Length_Array1 := LENGTH_ARINT(Array1);
```

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF EBOOL ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL ARRAY [n..m] OF BOOL ARRAY [n..m] OF BYTE ARRAY [n..m] OF DATE ARRAY [n..m] OF DT ARRAY [n..m] OF STRING ARRAY [n..m] OF TIME ARRAY [n..m] OF TOD ARRAY [n..m] OF UINT ARRAY [n..m] OF UDINT	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Length_Array1	INT	Table length (number of table elements).

MAX_*: Maximum value of table elements**

13

Description

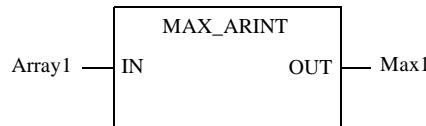
Function description The MAX_*** function searches for the maximum value of the elements of a table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

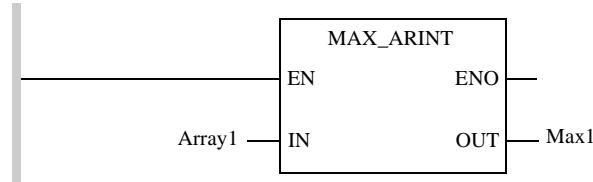
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- MAX_ARWORD,
- MAX_ADWORD,
- MAX_ARINT,
- MAX_ARDINT,
- MAX_ARREAL.

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in LD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in IL	Representation applied to an integer table: LD Array1 MAX_ARINT ST Max1						
Representation in ST	Representation applied to an integer table: Max1 := MAX_ARINT(Array1);						
Description of parameters	The following table describes the input parameters:						
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Array1</td><td>ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL</td><td>n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Type	Comment	Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Parameter	Type	Comment					
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.					
	The following table describes the output parameters:						
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Max1</td><td>WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL</td><td>Maximum value contained in the table. This result is of the same type as the table elements.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Type	Comment	Max1	WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL	Maximum value contained in the table. This result is of the same type as the table elements.
Parameter	Type	Comment					
Max1	WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL	Maximum value contained in the table. This result is of the same type as the table elements.					
Runtime errors	When the table contains an invalid value, the result of the function contains -1.#INF and the bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) = 1.						

MIN_*: Minimum value of table elements**

14

Description

Function description The MIN_*** function searches for the minimum value of the elements of a table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

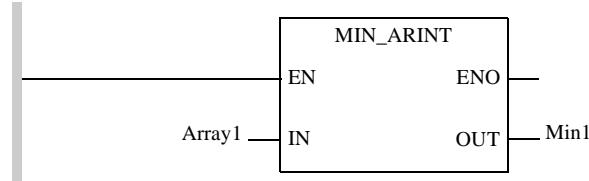
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- MIN_ARWORD,
 - MIN_ADWORD,
 - MIN_ARINT,
 - MIN_ARDINT,
 - MIN_ARREAL.
-

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in LD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in IL	Representation applied to an integer table: LD Array1 MIN_ARINT ST Min1						
Representation in ST	Representation applied to an integer table: Min1 := MIN_ARINT(Array1);						
Description of parameters	<p>The following table describes the input parameters:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Array1</td><td>ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL</td><td>n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Type	Comment	Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Parameter	Type	Comment					
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.					
Runtime errors	<p>The following table describes the output parameters:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Min1</td><td>WORD, DWORD, DINT, INT, REAL</td><td>Minimum value contained in the table. This result is of the same type as the table elements.</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When the table contains an invalid value, the result of the function contains 1.#INF and the bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) = 1.</p>	Parameter	Type	Comment	Min1	WORD, DWORD, DINT, INT, REAL	Minimum value contained in the table. This result is of the same type as the table elements.
Parameter	Type	Comment					
Min1	WORD, DWORD, DINT, INT, REAL	Minimum value contained in the table. This result is of the same type as the table elements.					

MOD_***_***: Remainder of division of tables

15

Description

Function description

The function MOD_***_*** calculates the remainder of the division:

- of a number by the elements of a table,
- of the elements of a table by a number,
- of the elements of a table by the respective elements of another table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions

The available functions for calculation of the remainder of the division of a number by the elements of a table are as follows:

- MOD_INT_ARINT,
- MOD_DINT_ARDINT.

The available functions for the calculation of the remainder of the division of the elements of a table by a number are as follows:

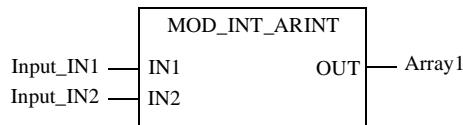
- MOD_ARINT_INT,
- MOD_ARDINT_DINT.

The available functions for the calculation of the remainder of the division of the elements of a table by the respective elements of another table are as follows:

- MOD_ARINT,
- MOD_ARDINT.

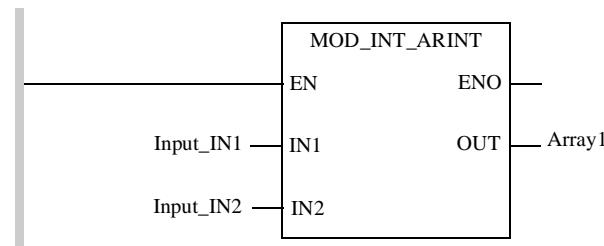
Representation in FBD

Representation applied to the division of an integer by the elements of an integer table:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation applied to the division of an integer by the elements of an integer table:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation applied to the division of an integer by the elements of an integer table:

```
LD Input_IN1
MOD_INT_ARINT Input_IN2
ST Array1
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation applied to the division of an integer by the elements of an integer table:

```
Array1 := MOD_INT_ARINT(Input_IN1, Input_IN2);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Input_IN1	INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	Input_IN1 is either a single or double integer, or a table of single or double integers, n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Input_IN2	INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	Input_IN2 is either a single or double integer, or a table of single or double integers, n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	<p>According to the type of Input_IN1 and Input_IN2, each element of Array1 is the remainder of the division:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • of a single or double integer Input_IN1 by the corresponding element of the table Input_IN2 or else, • of the elements of the table Input_IN1 by the single or double integer Input_IN2 or else, • of the elements of the table Input_IN1 by the respective elements of the table Input_IN2.

Runtime errors

The management of the %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) system bit is identical to that for operations on words or double words. The remainder of a division by zero is zero and the system bit is set to 1.

If an operation between two elements sets the %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) bit (overflow or division by zero), the result for this operation is incorrect, but the operation on the following elements is carried out correctly.

MOD_***_***

MOVE_***_***: Assignment to tables

16

Description

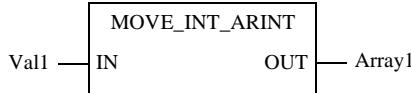
Function description One of the actions of the MOVE_***_*** function is the assignment of an identical value to each element of a table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

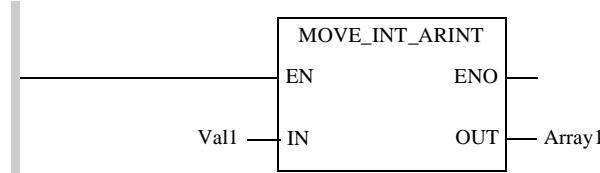
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- MOVE_BOOL_ARBOOL,
 - MOVE_WORD_ARWORD,
 - MOVE_DWORD_ARDWORD,
 - MOVE_INT_ARINT,
 - MOVE_DINT_ARDINT,
 - MOVE_REAL_ARREAL.
-

Representation in FBD Representation applied to the assignment of an integer to an integer table:



Representation in LD Representation applied to the assignment of an integer to an integer table:



Representation in IL Representation applied to the assignment of an integer to an integer table:
 LD Val1
 MOVE_INT_ARINT Array1

Representation in ST Representation applied to the assignment of an integer to an integer table:
 MOVE_INT_ARINT(Val1, Array1);

Description of parameters The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Val1	BOOL, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL.	Val1 contains the value to be assigned to each element of the table Array1. Of the same type as the elements of the table Array1.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF EBOOL, ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil. Array1 is a table each element of which is of the value Val1.

MOVE_***_***: Table conversion

17

Description

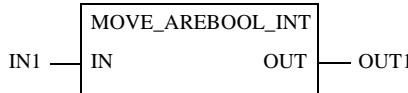
Function description One of the actions of the MOVE_***_*** function is to convert a table into a value or a value into a table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

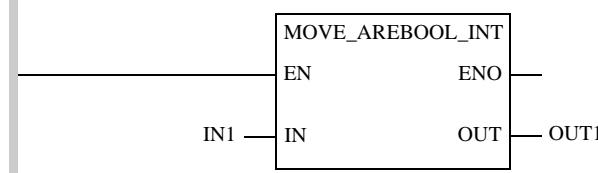
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- MOVE_AREBOOL_INT (conversion of an EBOOL table into an INT).
- MOVE_AREBOOL_DINT (conversion of an EBOOL table into a DINT).
- MOVE_INT_AREBOOL (conversion of an INT into an EBOOL table).
- MOVE_DINT_AREBOOL (conversion of a DINT into an EBOOL table).

Representation in FBD Representation applied to the conversion of an EBOOL table into an integer:



Representation in LD Representation applied to the conversion of an EBOOL table into an integer:



Representation in IL Representation applied to the conversion of an EBOOL table into an integer:

```
LD IN1
MOVE_AREBOOL_INT OUT1
```

Representation in ST Representation applied to the conversion of an EBOOL table into an integer:

```
MOVE_AREBOOL_INT (IN1, OUT1);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
IN1	INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF EBOOL.	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
OUT1	INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF EBOOL.	When IN1 is an EBOOL table, OUT1 is an INT or DINT containing the elements of IN1. When IN1 is not a table, OUT1 is a single or double integer, converted from a Boolean table.

MUL_***_***: Multiplication of tables

18

Description

Function description

The MUL_***_*** function carries out the multiplication:

- of the elements of a table by a number,
- of the elements of a table by the respective elements of another table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions

The available functions for the multiplication of the elements of a table by a number are as follows:

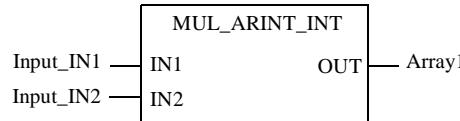
- MUL_ARINT_INT,
- MUL_ARDINT_DINT.

The available functions for the multiplication of the elements of a table by the respective elements of another table are as follows:

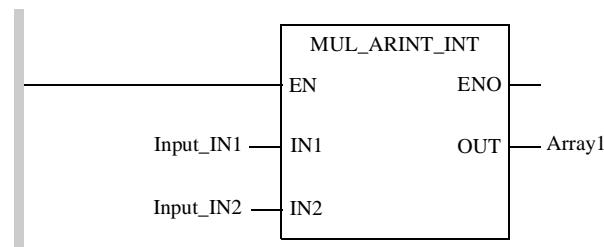
- MUL_ARINT,
- MUL_ARDINT.

Representation in FBD

Representation applied to the multiplication of the elements of an integer table by an integer:



Representation in LD Representation applied to the multiplication of the elements of an integer table by an integer:



Representation in IL Representation applied to the multiplication of the elements of an integer table by an integer:

```
LD Input_IN1  
MUL_ARINT_INT Input_IN2  
ST Array1
```

Representation in ST Representation applied to the multiplication of an integer by the elements of an integer table:

```
Array1 := MUL_ARINT_INT(Input_IN1, Input_IN2);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Input_IN1	INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	Input_IN1 is either a single or double integer, or a table of single or double integers, n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Input_IN2	INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	Input_IN2 is either a single or double integer, or a table of single or double integers, n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	<p>According to the type of Input_IN1 and Input_IN2, each element of Array1 is the multiplication:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • of a single or double integer Input_IN1 by the corresponding element of the table Input_IN2 or else, • of the elements of the table Input_IN1 by single or double integers Input_IN2 or else, • of the elements of the table Input_IN1 by the respective elements of the table Input_IN2.

Runtime errors

The management of the %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) system bit is identical to that for operations on words or double words.

If an operation between two elements sets the %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) bit (overflow or division by zero), the result for this operation is incorrect, but the operation on the following elements is carried out correctly.

MUL_***_***

NOT_***: Logical negation of tables

19

Description

Function description

The NOT_*** function carries out a logical negation (bit to bit) between the elements of two tables.

Note: The result is always a table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions

The available functions are as follows:

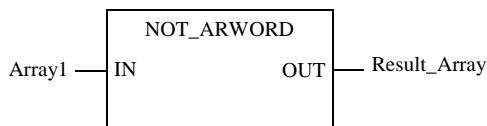
- NOT_AREBOOL,
- NOT_ARWORD,
- NOT_ARDWORD.

The functions available in the **Obsolete** library are the following:

- NOT_ARINT (logical negation of each element of an INT table).
 - NOT_ARDINT (logical negation of each element of a DINT table).
-

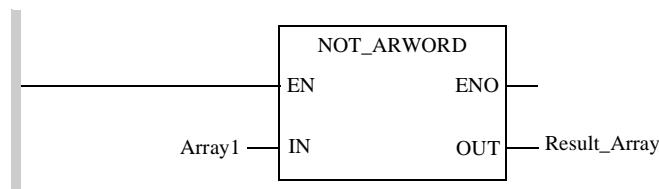
Representation in FBD

Representation applied to a 16-bit string:



Representation in LD

Representation applied to a 16-bit string:

**Representation in IL**

Representation applied to a 16-bit string:

```

LD Array1
NOT_ARWORD
ST Result_Array
    
```

Representation in ST

Representation applied to a 16-bit string:

```

Result_Array := NOT_ARWORD(Array1);
    
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF EBOOL, ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_Array	ARRAY [n..m] OF EBOOL, ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD	The elements of Result_Array are the result of the logical NOT (bit to bit) on Array1. Of the same type as the elements of the table Array 1.

OCCUR_***: Occurrence of a value in a table

20

Description

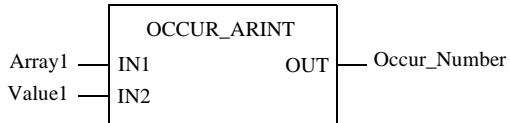
Function description The OCCUR_*** function gives the number of elements of a table equal to a given value.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

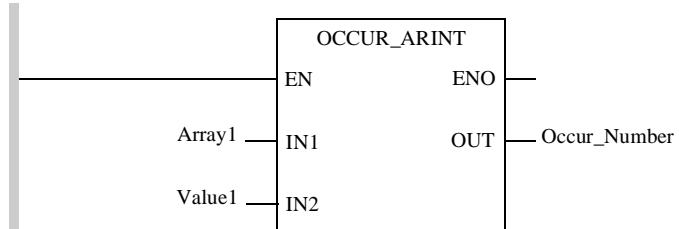
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- OCCUR_ARWORD,
- OCCUR_ARDWORD,
- OCCUR_ARINT,
- OCCUR_ARDINT,
- OCCUR_ARREAL.

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in LD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in IL	Representation applied to an integer table: LD Array1 OCCUR_ARINT Value1 ST Occur_Number									
Representation in ST	Representation applied to an integer table: Occur_Number := OCCUR_ARINT(Array1, Value1);									
Description of parameters	<p>The following table describes the input parameters:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Array1</td><td>ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL</td><td>n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Value1</td><td>WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL</td><td>Value of which we wish to know the number of occurrences in the table Array1. Of the same type as the elements of the table Array 1.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Type	Comment	Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.	Value1	WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL	Value of which we wish to know the number of occurrences in the table Array1. Of the same type as the elements of the table Array 1.
Parameter	Type	Comment								
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.								
Value1	WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL	Value of which we wish to know the number of occurrences in the table Array1. Of the same type as the elements of the table Array 1.								

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Occur_Number	INT	Number of occurrences of Value1 in the table Array1.

OR_***_***: Logical OR between tables and variables

21

Description

Function description

The OR_***_*** function carries out a logical OR (bit to bit) between:

- the elements of two tables,
- between a single type variable and the elements of a table,
- between the elements of a table and a single type variable.

Note: The result is always a table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions

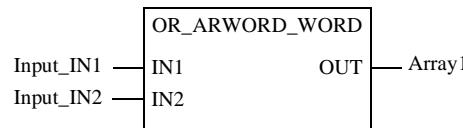
The functions available in the general library are the following:

- OR_AREBOOL (logical OR of two BOOL tables).
- OR_ARWORD (logical OR of two WORD tables).
- OR_ARWORD_WORD (logical OR of each element of a WORD table with a WORD).
- OR_ARDWORD_DWORD (logical OR of each element of a DWORD table with a DWORD).
- OR_ARDWORD (logical OR of two DWORD tables).

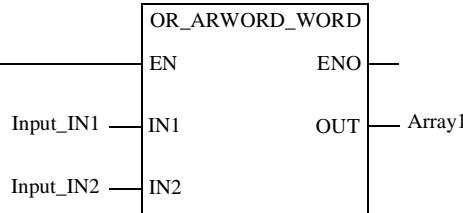
The functions available in the **Obsolete** library are the following:

- OR_ARINT_INT (logical OR of each element of an INT table with an INT).
 - OR_ARDINT_DINT (logical OR of each element of a DINT table with a DINT).
 - OR_ARINT (logical OR of each element of an INT table with each element corresponding to another INT table).
 - OR_ARDINT (logical OR of each element of a DINT table with each element corresponding to another DINT table).
-

Representation in FBD Representation applied to a 16-bit string table and a 16-bit string:



Representation in LD Representation applied to a 16-bit string table and a 16-bit string:



Representation in IL Representation applied to a 16-bit string table and a 16-bit string:

```
LD IN1  
OR_ARWORD_WORD Input_IN2  
ST Array1
```

Representation in ST Representation applied to a 16-bit string and a 16-bit string table:
Array1 := OR_ARWORD_WORD (Input_IN1, Input_IN2);

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Input_IN1	ARRAY [n..m] OF BOOL, ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Input_IN2	WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF BOOL, ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF BOOL, ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	The elements of Array1 are the result of the logical OR (bit to bit) between Input_IN1 and Input_IN2, which can be respectively: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a table and a single variable, • a table and a table.

OR_***_***

ROL_***: Rotate shift to left

22

Description

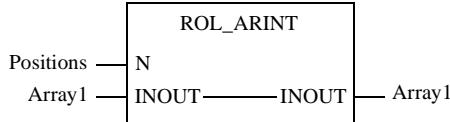
Function description The ROL_*** function carries out a rotate shift of the elements of a table in the ascending direction of the indices.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions The functions available in the general library are the following:

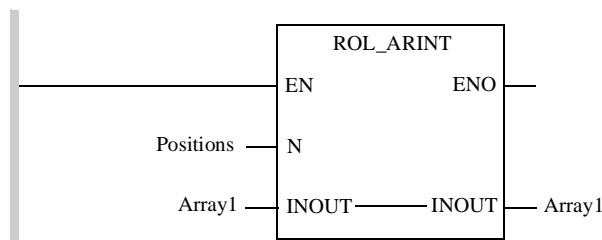
- ROL_ARWORD,
 - ROL_ARDWORD,
 - ROL_ARINT,
 - ROL_ARDINT,
 - ROL_ARREAL.
-

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in LD

Representation applied to an integer table:

**Representation in IL**

Representation applied to an integer table:

LD Positions
ROL_ARINT Array1

Representation in STRepresentation applied to an integer table:
ROL_ARINT(Positions, Array1);**Description of parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Positions	INT	<p>Shift value according to the ascending indices of the table.</p> <p>Example: Positions = 2. Note: if the value of Positions is negative or nil, no shift is carried out.</p>

The following table describes the input/output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	<p>The elements of Array1 are moved a number of positions equal to Positions. The shift is carried out according to the ascending indices.</p> <p>Example: With a shift register of 2, the element previously situated in first position goes to third (1+2), the second goes to fourth (2+2), ..., the second last goes to first position and the last goes to second position.</p>

ROR_***: Rotate shift to right

23

Description

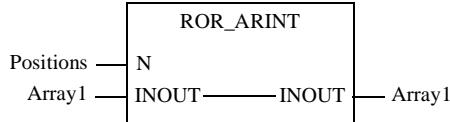
Function description The ROR_*** function carries out a rotate shift of the elements of a table in the descending direction of the indices.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions The functions available in the general library are the following:

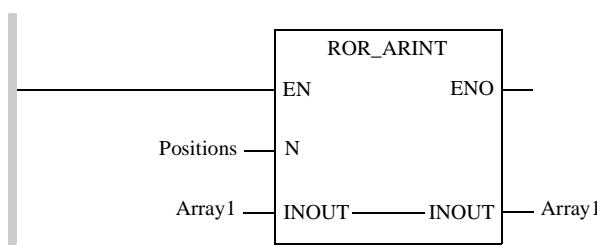
- ROR_ARWORD,
 - ROR_ARDWORD,
 - ROR_ARINT,
 - ROR_ARDINT.
 - ROR_ARREAL.
-

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in LD

Representation applied to an integer table:

**Representation in IL**

Representation applied to an integer table:

LD Positions
ROR_ARINT Array1

Representation in STRepresentation applied to an integer table:
ROR_ARINT(Positions, Array1);**Description of parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Positions	INT	<p>Shift value according to the descending indices of the table.</p> <p>Example: Positions = 2. Note: if the value of Positions is negative or nil, no shift is carried out.</p>

The following table describes the input/output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	<p>The elements of Array1 are moved a number of positions equal to Positions. The shift is carried out according to the descending indicators.</p> <p>Example: With a shift register of 2, the element previously situated in first position goes to second last, the second goes to last, the third goes to first (3-2), the fourth to second (4 -2), etc.</p>

SORT_*: Ascending or descending sort**

24

Description

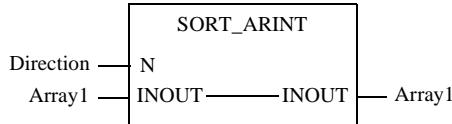
Function description The `SORT_***` function sorts a table in ascending or descending order and arranges the sorted elements in this same table.

The additional parameters `EN` and `ENO` can be configured.

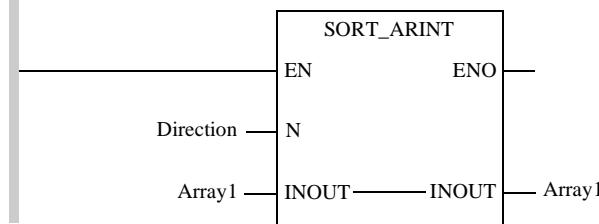
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- `SORT_ARWORD`,
- `SORT_ARDWORD`,
- `SORT_ARINT`,
- `SORT_ARDINT`,
- `SORT_ARREAL`.

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in LD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in IL	Representation applied to an integer table: LD Direction SORT_ARINT Array1
Representation in ST	Representation applied to an integer table: SORT_ARINT(Direction, Array1);
Description of parameters	
	The following table describes the input parameters:

The following table describes the input/output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Direction	INT	Direction of sort to be carried out: • Direction ≥ 0: ascending sort, • Direction < 0: descending sort.

SUB_***_***: Subtraction from tables

25

Description

Function description

The SUB_***_*** function carries out the subtraction:

- of the elements of a table from a number,
- of a number from the elements of a table,
- of the elements of a table from the respective elements of another table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions

The available functions for the subtraction of the elements of a table from a number or of a number from the elements of a table are as follows:

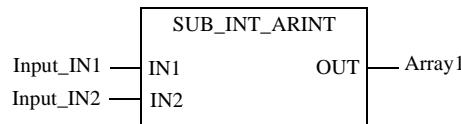
- SUB_INT_ARINT (Subtraction of each element of an INT table from an INT).
- SUB_DINT_ARDINT (Subtraction of each element of a table of DINTs from a DINT).
- SUB_ARINT_INT (Subtraction of an INT from the elements of a table of INTs).
- SUB_ARDINT_DINT (Subtraction of a DINT from the elements of a table of DINTs).

The available functions for the subtraction of the elements of a table from the respective elements of another table are as follows:

- SUB_ARINT (Subtraction of the respective elements of both tables of INTs).
- SUB_ARDINT (Subtraction of the respective elements of both tables of DINTs).

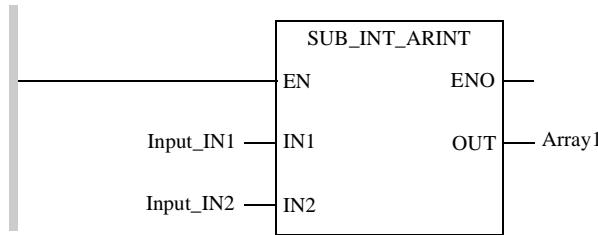
Representation in FBD

Representation applied to the subtraction of the elements of a table of integers from an integer:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation applied to the subtraction of the elements of a table of integers from an integer:

**Representation
in IL**

Representation applied to the subtraction of the elements of a table of integers from an integer:

```
LD Input_IN1
SUB_INT_ARINT Input_IN2
ST Array1
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation applied to the subtraction of the elements of a table of integers from an integer:

```
Array1 := SUB_INT_ARINT(Input_IN1, Input_IN2);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Input_IN1	INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	Input_IN1 is either a single or double integer, or a table of single or double integers, n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Input_IN2	INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	Input_IN2 is either a single or double integer, or a table of single or double integers, n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	<p>According to the type of Input_IN1 and Input_IN2, each element of Array1 is the subtraction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● from a single or double integer Input_IN1 of the corresponding element of the table Input_IN2 or else, ● from the elements of the table Input_IN1 of the single or double integer Input_IN2 or else, ● from the elements of the table Input_IN1 of the respective elements of the table Input_IN2.

Runtime errors

The management of the %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) system bit is identical to that for operations on words or double words.

If an operation between two elements sets the %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) bit (overflow or division by zero), the result for this operation is incorrect, but the operation on the following elements is carried out correctly.

SUB_***_***

SUM_***: Sum of table elements

26

Description

Function description The SUM_*** function calculates the sum of the elements of a table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- SUM_ARINT,
 - SUM_ARDINT,
 - SUM_ARREAL.
-

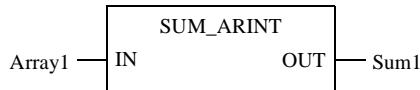
Formula The formula is as follows:

$$\text{Sum1} = \sum_{i=n}^{j=m} \text{Array1}[j]$$

Description:

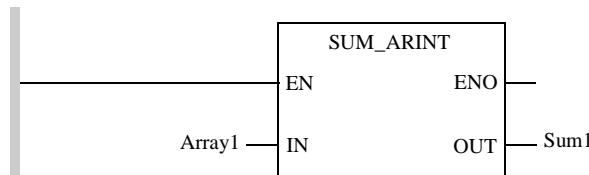
Element	Signification
Array1	Table declared in the following way: ARRAY [n..m] OF ...

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in LD

Representation applied to an integer table:

**Representation in IL**

Representation applied to an integer table:

```

LD Array1
SUM_ARINT
ST Sum1

```

Representation in ST

Representation applied to an integer table:

```
Sum1 := SUM_ARINT(Array1);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT ARRAY [n..m] OF REAL	Double or single integer tables or tables of reals, n and m are positive or negative integers, or nil.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Sum1	INT, DINT, REAL	Sum of table elements assigned to input. The sum is of the same type as the table elements.

Runtime errorsWhen the table contains an invalid value, the sum of its elements contains 0.0 and the bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) = 1.

When the sum of elements is greater than the maximum authorized value, its value becomes 1.#INF and the bit %S18 = 1

SWAP_***: Permutation of the bytes of a table

27

Description

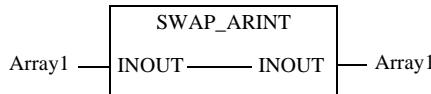
Function description The SWAP_*** function carries out a permutation of the least significant bytes and the most significant bytes of the elements of a table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

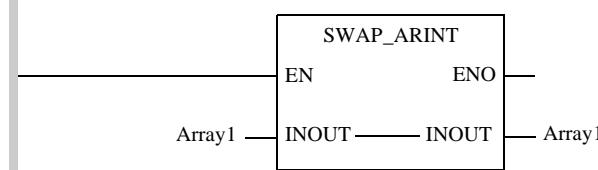
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- SWAP_ARINT,
 - SWAP_ARWORD.
-

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in LD Representation applied to an integer table:



Representation in IL Representation applied to an integer table:
LD Array1
SWAP_ARINT

Representation in ST Representation applied to an integer table:
SWAP_ARINT(Array1);

Description of parameters The following table describes the input/output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil. On output, the bytes of Array1 have been permuted.

XOR_***_***: Exclusive OR between tables

28

Description

Function description

The XOR_***_*** function carries out an exclusive logical OR (bit to bit) between:

- the elements of two tables,
- between a single type variable and the elements of a table,
- between the elements of a table and a single type variable.

Note: The result is always a table.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Available functions

The functions available in the general library are the following:

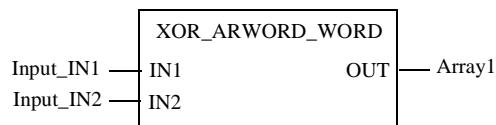
- XOR_AREBOOL (exclusive logical OR of two BOOL tables).
- XOR_ARWORD (exclusive logical OR of two WORD tables).
- XOR_ARWORD_WORD (exclusive logical OR of each element of a WORD table with a WORD).
- XOR_ARDWORD_WORD (exclusive logical OR of each element of a DWORD table with a DWORD).
- XOR_ARDWORD (exclusive logical OR of two DWORD tables).

The functions available in the **Obsolete** library are the following:

- XOR_ARINT_INT (exclusive logical OR of each element of an INT table with an INT).
 - XOR_ARDINT_DINT (exclusive logical OR of each element of an DINT table with an DINT).
 - XOR_ARINT (exclusive logical OR of each element of an INT table with each element corresponding to another INT table).
 - XOR_ARDINT (exclusive logical OR of each element of a DINT table with each element corresponding to another DINT table).
-

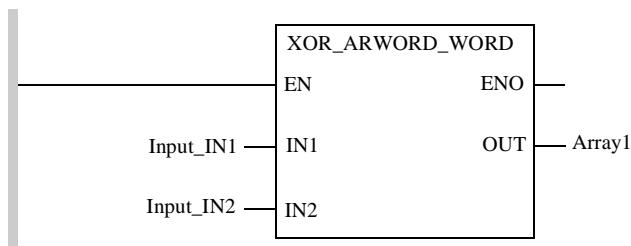
**Representation
in FBD**

Representation applied to a 16-bit string table and a 16-bit string:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation applied to a 16-bit string table and a 16-bit string:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation applied to a 16-bit string table and a 16-bit string:

```
LD Input_IN1  
XOR_ARWORD_WORD Input_IN2  
ST Array1
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation applied to a 16-bit string table and a 16-bit string:

```
Array1 := XOR_ARWORD_WORD (Input_IN1, Input_IN2);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Input_IN1	ARRAY [n..m] OF BOOL, ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.
Input_IN2	WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, ARRAY [n..m] OF BOOL, ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Array1	ARRAY [n..m] OF BOOL, ARRAY [n..m] OF WORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF DWORD, ARRAY [n..m] OF INT, ARRAY [n..m] OF DINT	<p>The elements of Array1 are the result of the exclusive logical OR (bit to bit) between Input_IN1 and Input_IN2, which can be respectively:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a table and a single variable, • a single variable and a table, • a table and a table.

XOR_***_***

CLC_INT



Introduction

Overview

This section describes the elementary functions and elementary function blocks of the CLC_INT family.

What's in this Part?

This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
29	Introduction to integer regulation functions	119
30	PID_INT: PID controller	125
31	PWM_INT: Pulse width modulation of a numerical value	133
32	SERVO_INT: Servo drive function	137

Introduction to integer regulation functions

29

At a Glance

Subject of this Chapter

This chapter provides the basic notions necessary for the use and implementation of the following integer regulation functions:

- PID_INT ,
 - PWM_INT ,
 - SERVO_INT .
-

What's in this Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
General Introduction	120
Principal of the regulation loop	121
Development methodology for a regulation application	122
Programming a regulation function	123
Behavior of functions in operating modes	124

General Introduction

General

The regulation functions are the **standard elements** of the language.
They are used to program regulation loops.

These functions are particularly adapted to:

- meeting the requirements of sequential processes which need auxiliary regulation functions (e.g.: plastic film packaging machines, finishing treatment machines, presses etc.)
- meeting the requirements of simple regulation processes (e.g.: metal furnaces, ceramic furnaces, small refrigerating units etc.),
- meeting the specific requirements of mechanical regulation or feedback control where sampling time is critical (e.g.: torque regulation, speed regulation).

Note: There is no limit on the number of `PID_INT` functions that are available in an application. In practice, it is the maximum number of input and output modules which are accepted by the PLC that limits the number of loops.

Available functions

The basic regulation functions are the following:

- the `PID_INT` function to execute a mixed `PID_INT` correction (serial – parallel),
 - the `PWM_INT` function to execute the modulation adjustment period on the discrete outputs,
 - the `SERVO_INT` function to execute the motor command adaptations.
-

Principal of the regulation loop

At a Glance

A regulation loop has three distinct operating phases:

- the acquisition of data:
 - measurements from the process' sensors (analog, encoders),
 - setpoint(s) generally from PLC internal variables or from data from the operator terminal.
- execution of the PID regulation algorithm,
- the sending of commands adapted to the characteristics of the actuators to be driven via the discrete or analog outputs.

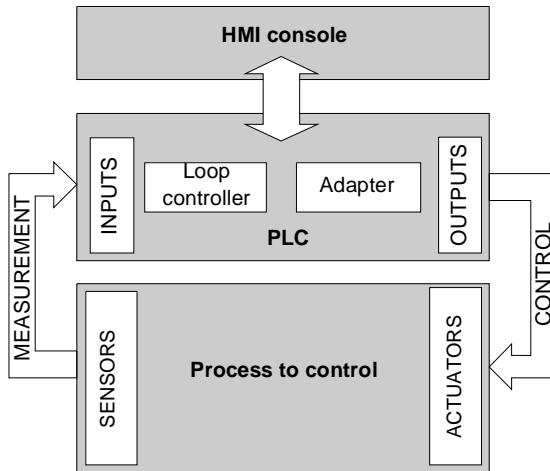
The PID algorithm generates the command signal from:

- the measurement sampled by the input nodule,
- the setpoint value fixed by either the operator or the program,
- the values of the different corrector parameters.

The signal from the corrector is either directly handled by an analog output card of the PLC linked to the actuator, or handled via the PWM or SERVO adjustments depending on the types of actuator to be driven on a discrete output card of the PLC.

Illustration

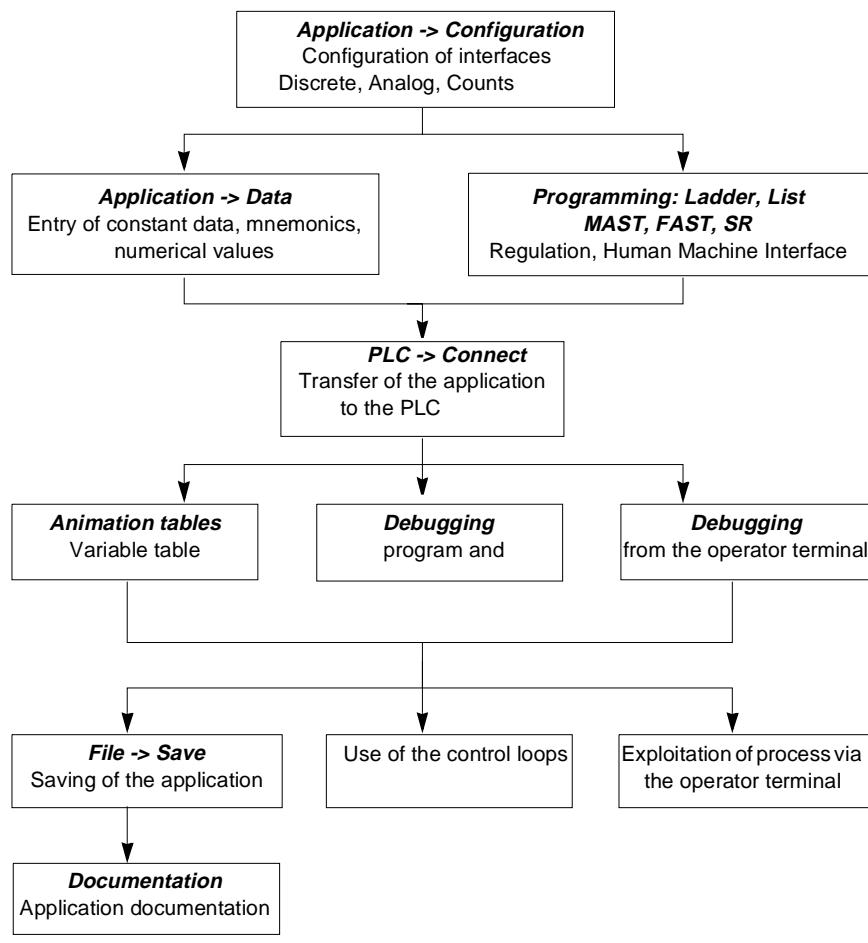
The following diagram schematizes the principal of a regulation loop.



Development methodology for a regulation application

Flow diagram

The following diagram shows the links between tasks to be carried out during the creation and debugging of a regulation application (the order shown here is for information purposes only).



Programming a regulation function

Programming rules

The regulation function parameters must all be entered. The functions use 3 kinds of parameters:

- read only parameters, considered at the beginning of the function's execution,
- write only parameters, positioned at the conclusion of the function's execution,
- the read and write parameters, whose contents are considered at the beginning of the function's execution, are then updated by the results of the function.

Note: The regulation functions must be programmed in a periodic **task** (periodic MAST or FAST). They must not be conditioned.

Parametering

The word type input parameters are analog dimensions expressed on the scale [0, +10000] and can be directly connected to measurement sensors via the %IWr.m.c words of the analog inputs.

The bit type output parameters can be used to control discrete actuators and can be directly connected to the %Qr.m.c. type variables.

In the same way, the word type output parameters can be used to control analog actuators on the scale [0, +10000] and can be directly assigned to %QWr.m.c type variables.

The ARRAY [0..n] OF INT or %MWi:L integer table type parameters contain the user parameters and data necessary to the internal operation of the function.

If the length of a table is insufficient, the function is not executed.

Note: In order to keep the adjustment parameters of the regulation on cold start function, it is necessary to delete the %MWi reset to zero option (in the processor's configuration screen)

Behavior of functions in operating modes

Introduction	This paragraph describes the behavior of the functions in different start-up scenarios: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• cold start (new application, change of cartridge...),• warm restart (power return without changing the application context),• first execution after adding a function via modification in connected mode.
Cold start	This type of start occurs for a new application or a change of cartridge On a cold start, the PLC can start automatically in RUN (according to the application's configuration). The function correctors have the following security behavior: manual mode, outputs at 0. In addition, this supports the switching of the PLC into RUN mode without carrying out the PID adjustment, then its debugging with the operator terminal (the adjustment can only be performed in RUN).
Warm restart	This type of restart occurs for a power return, without changing the application context. With a power return after an outage (regardless of how long it lasted) and if the application context is not lost or modified, the functions go back to their state before the outage. If the user wants to use another type of behavior, it is his responsibility to test the %S1 system bit and to associate the required processing with it (forcing in manual mode...).
Adding a new call in connected mode	<p>Following the addition of a new function regulation call in connected mode, an identical initialization to the case of the cold start is carried out.</p> <p>Note: In order to be seen as a new function, this must use a new parameter table. Therefore, the removal of a PID_INT function, followed by the addition of a PID_INT function that uses the same parameter table is not considered as an addition of a new PID. In this case the PID is executed in the same state and with the same parameters as the preceding PID.</p>

PID_INT: PID controller

30

Description

Subject of this Chapter This chapter describes the PID_INT function.

What's in this Chapter? This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Function description	126
Description of Derived Data	130

Function description

Function description

The PID_INT function carries out PID-type regulation on INT type inputs and outputs.

The measurement and the setpoint are analog data in [0-10000] format and generate an analog command in the same format.

The PID_INT EF comprises the following functions:

- serial / parallel PID algorithm,
- forward / backward action (according to the KP gain sign),
- action derived from measurement or from distance,
- high and low limitation of the setpoint to [0-10000],
- high and low limitation of the output in automatic mode,
- anti-saturation of the integral action,
- Manual/Automatic operating modes without step by step on change,
- PID access control through the Human Machine Interface,
- operating in integrator for (KP = TD =0).

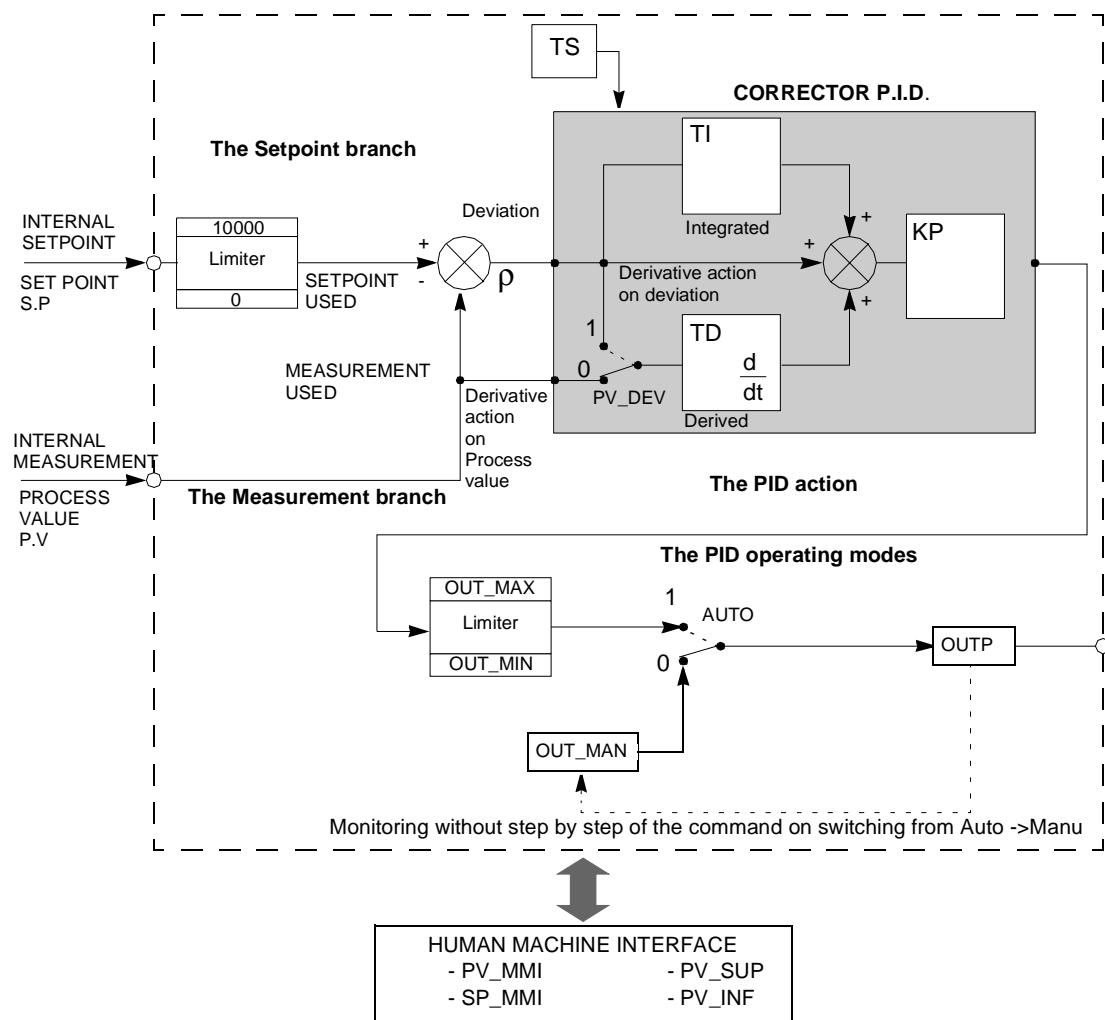
Note:

- The display parameters used by the operator terminal are shown in physical units.
- For a correct PID operation, you must stay within the scale of [0-1000] for the measurement and the setpoint.
- The PID function can be entered in any periodic task (MAST or FAST). The function does not have to be conditioned.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

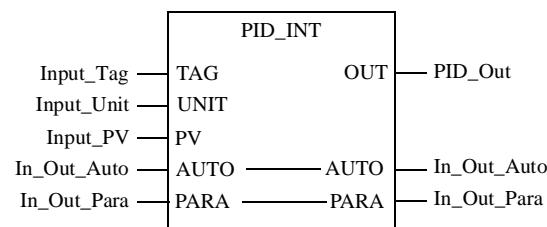
Operating synoptic

The following illustration provides the operating synoptic for the PID function.



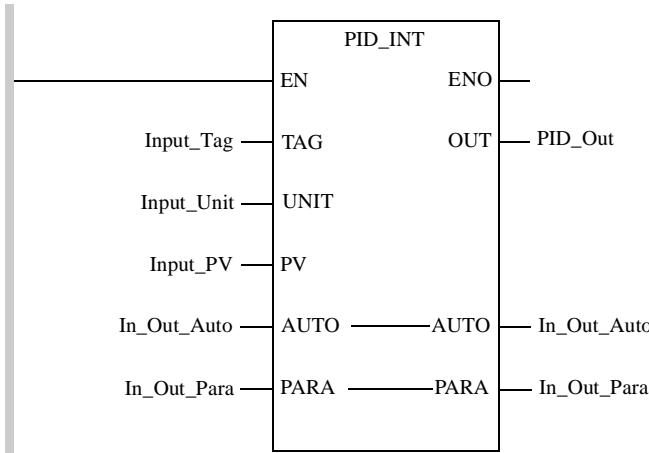
**Representation
in FBD**

Representation:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```
LD Input_Tag  
PID_INT Input_Unit, Input_PV, In_Out_Auto, In_Out_Para,  
PID_Out
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
PID_INT(Input_Tag, Input_Unit, Input_PV, In_Out_Auto,  
In_Out_Para, PID_Out);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Input_Tag	STRING	Name of PID used by the terminal. String of 8 characters
Input_Unit	STRING	Unit of measurement used by the terminal. String of 6 characters
Input_PV	INT	Process value input Measurement format [0..10000].

The following table describes the input/output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
In_Out_Auto	EBOOL	Input/output bit which indicates and manages the operating modes of the PID and the terminal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 : manual, • 1 : auto.
In_Out_Para	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil. PID parameter input/output table, the first 16 values of which are described below, the other values being used for internal processing. Table of 43 integers.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
PID_Out	INT	Analog output of PID, if TI = 0, an offset of 5000 is added to the OUT output in auto mode. Output format [0;+10000].

Description of Derived Data

Description of PARA Table

The table below presents the different parameters of the PARA table:

Parameter	Rank	Function
SP	PARA[0]	Internal setpoint in 0 - 10000 format.
OUT_MAN	PARA[1]	Value of the manual output of the PID (between 1 and 1000).
KP	PARA[2]	Proportional gain of the PID (x100), signed without unit (-10000<KP<+10000). The Kp sign determines the direction of the PID's action (negative: forward, positive: reverse).
TI	PARA[3]	The PID's integral time (between 0 and 20000) is shown in 0.1 seconds.
TD	PARA[4]	The PID's derivative time (between 0 and 10000) is shown in 0.1 seconds.
TS	PARA[5]	The PID's sampling period (between 1 and 32000) is shown in 0.01 seconds. The real sampling period will be the multiple of the period of the task in which the PID closest to the TS is introduced.
OUT_MAX	PARA[6]	Upper limit of the PID's output in automatic (between 0 and 10000).
OUT_MIN	PARA[7]	Lower limit of the PID's output in automatic (between 0 and 10000).
PV_DEV	PARA[8].0	Derived action choice 0 = on process variable, 1 = on deviation.
NO_BUMP	PARA[8].4	Bumpless or non-bumpless mode. 0 = non-bumpless, 1 = bumpless.
DEVAL_MMI	PARA[8].8	= 1: inhibits the acknowledgement of the PID by the Human Machine Interface. = 0: the PID is operated by the Human Machine Interface. This bit makes it possible to avoid performing scale conversions on the PIDs not operated by the terminal, and to select the operated PIDs, especially when there are more than 9 PIDs in the application.
PV_SUP*	PARA[9]	Upper limit of the measurement scale's range, in a physical unit (x100) (between -9 999 999 and +9 999 999).
PV_INF*	PARA[11] PARA[12]	These two integers are, respectively, the most significant and least significant of a double integer, that is the lower limit of the measurement scale's range, in a physical unit (x100) (between -9 99 999 and + 9 999 999).

Parameter	Rank	Function
PV_MMI*	PARA[13] PARA[14]	These two integers are, respectively, the most significant and least significant of a double integer, that is the image of the measurement in a physical unit (x100).
SP_MMI*	PARA[15] PARA[16]	These two integers are, respectively, the most significant and least significant of a double integer, that is the operator setpoint and image of the setpoint in a physical unit (x100).
* Value used by the operator terminal.		

Note:

- The other parameters that are used by the PID's internal management must never be modified by the application.
- The values used by the terminal are multiplied by 100 in order to support a display with 2 figures after the decimal point on the terminal (the terminal does not use floating point format but supports a fixed comma format).

Rules

There is no internal setpoint alignment on the measurement in manual mode.

The settings on the scale only take place on modification of one of the setpoints (SP or DOP_SP).

The algorithm without the integral action ($TI = 0$) carries out the following operation:

For	Then the output	With
$\varepsilon t = SP - PV$	$OUT = KP [\varepsilon t + Dt] / 100 + 5000$	$Dt = \text{derived action}$

The algorithm with the integral action ($TI < 0$) carries out the following operation:

For	Then the output	With
$\varepsilon t = SP - PV$	$\Delta OUT = KP [\Delta \varepsilon t + (TS/10.TI) \cdot \varepsilon t + \Delta Dt] / 100$ $OUT = OUT + \Delta OUT$	$Dt = \text{derived action}$

On a cold start, the PID starts off again in manual, with the output at 0. To impose the automatic mode or a manual output that is not at 0 after a cold start, you will have to program the initialization sequence **after** the PID call.

PWM_INT: Pulse width modulation of a numerical value

31

Description

Function description

The PWM_INT function carries out pulse width regulation on a Discrete output. It is a function that formats a PID output.

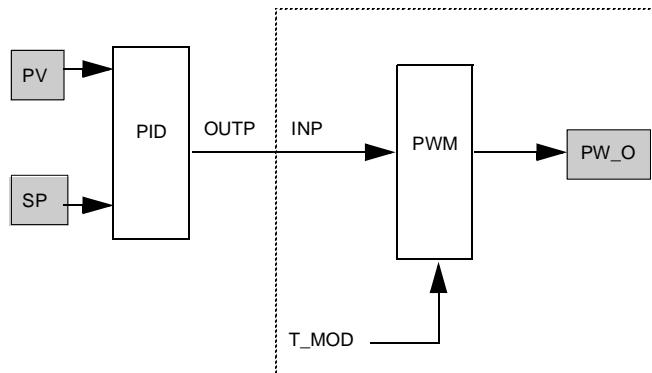
The pulse width depends on the PID's output (The PWM function's INP input) and the modulation period.

Note: the PWM_INT function can be entered in any periodic task (MAST or FAST). The function does not have to be conditioned.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

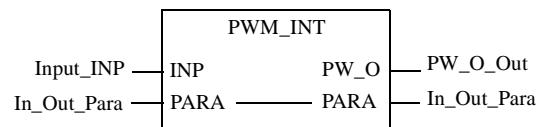
Operating synoptic

The following diagram shows the operating synoptic of the PWM function:



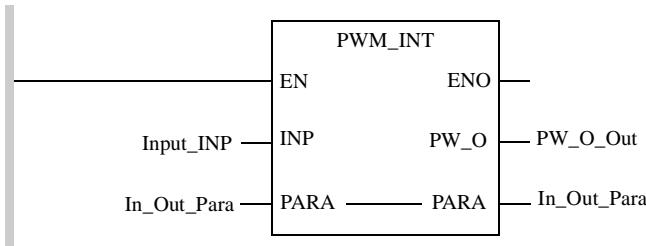
**Representation
in FBD**

Representation:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```
LD Input_INP  
PWM_INT In_Out_Para, PW_O_Out
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
PWM_INT(Input_INP, In_Out_Para, PW_O_Out);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Input_INP	INT	Analog value to be modulated in pulse width (format [0 – 10000]).

The following table describes the input/output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
In_Out_Para	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil. Input/output table of function parameters. The first word corresponds to the parameter T_MOD. Modulation period expressed in 1/100ths of seconds (between 0 and 32767). T_MOD must be greater than or equal to the current task period, and is adjusted by the system to be an integer that is a multiple of this. The following integers are used internally by the function and must never be modified by the application. Table of 5 integers.

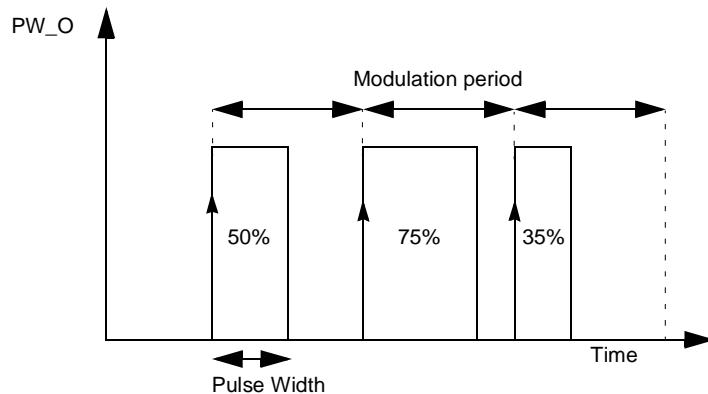
The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
PW_O_Out	EBOOL	Analog output of PID, if TI = 0, an offset of 5000 is added to the OUT output in auto mode.

Pulse widths

To each Top of the T_{MOD} modulation period, the activation period in 10^{-3} seconds of the PW_O_{Out} (PW_O) output is calculated according to the following formula:
State 1 of the gap (shown in 10^{-2} seconds) = $INP * T_{MOD} / 1000$

The following timing diagram illustrates this formula:

**Practical rules**

$T_{MOD} = TS$ (where TS is the sampling period of the upstream PID).

The period of the current task (expressed in 10^{-3} seconds) is equal to:
(Required resolution) * $10 * T_{MOD}$.

The PID is in the MAST task, the MAST's period is $50 * 10^{-3}$ s, $TS = 500 * 10^{-3}$ s and the required resolution is 1/50 (a T_{MOD} period must contain at least 50 periods of the current task).

Let $T_{MOD} = TS = 500$.

The period of the task in which the PWM is introduced must be less than
 $500 * 10 / 50 = 100 \ 10^{-3}$ s.

The PWM function can therefore be programmed in the MAST task.
The resolution will be 1/100.

SERVO_INT: Servo drive function

32

Description

Function description

The SERVO_INT function carries out a regulation with a motor-type actuator driven by two Discrete outputs (UP and DOWN).

Note:

- A SERVO_INT function can be entered in any periodic task (MAST or FAST). The function does not have to be conditioned.
- It must be connected in tandem with the analog output of a PID. It cannot be used alone.

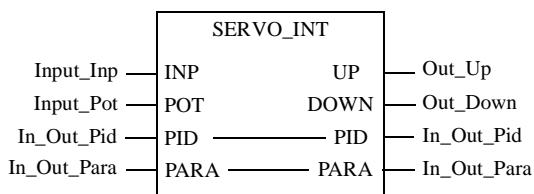
When there is a copy of a position, the valve's position is locked via the Input_Inp (setpoint) and Input_Pot (position measurement) inputs.

When the copy does not physically exist, the algorithm no longer uses the PID's absolute output but the output's variation. The Out_Up output (or Out_Down, according to the variation sign) is set to 1 for a length of time proportional to the actuator opening time and to the variation of the value. Also, the notion of minimum pulse time is introduced.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

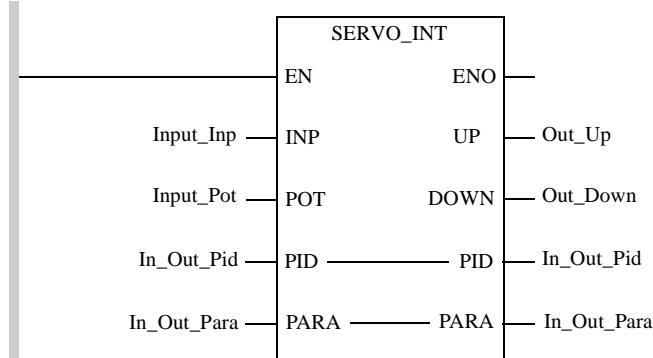
Representation in FBD

Representation:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

LD Input_Inp
SERVO_INT Input_Pot, In_Out_Pid, In_Out_Para, Out_Up, Out_Down

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

SERVO_INT(Input_Inp, Input_Pot, In_Out_Pid, In_Out_Para,
Out_Up, Out_Down);

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Input_Inp	INT	Position setpoint ([0 -10000] format) that has to be connected to the PID output.
Input_Pot	INT	Position copy, ([0 -10000] format) 0 : closed valve; 10000: open valve. If the copy does not exist, Input_POT must be initialized at -10000. This particular value indicates "no copy".

The following table describes the input/output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
In_Out_Pid	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil. Parameter table of upstream PID (See <i>Description of PARA Table, p. 130</i>), used if there are no copy words for the synchronization with the upstream PID. Table of 43 integers.
In_Out_Para	ARRAY [n..m] OF INT	n and m are positive or negative integers or nil. The first three parameters are used if the copy does not exist (Input_POT = -10000): <ul style="list-style-type: none">● In_Out_PARA[0] also called T_MOTOR is the valve opening time expressed in 10^{-2} s.● In_Out_PARA[1] also called T_MINI is the minimum pulse expressed in 10^{-2} s.● In_Out_PARA[2] also called HYST is the hysteresis value in [0-10000] format. Note: the other parameters that are used by the function's internal management must never be modified by the application. All the parameters are obligatory, regardless of the operating mode. Table of 10 integers.

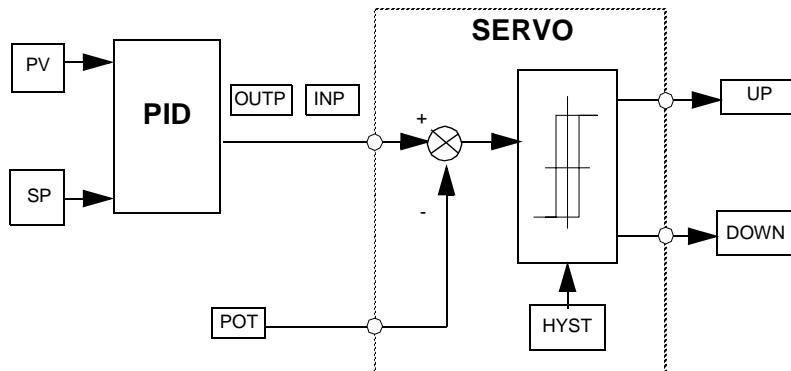
The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Out_Up	EBOOL	Output signal for the motor's Out_Up operating direction.
Out_Down	EBOOL	Output signal for the motor's Out_Down operating direction.

Principle of operating with a position copy

The SERVO_INT function locks the motor's position according to a setpoint of the Input_Inp (INP) position from a PID's output in [0 - 10000] format, and to a Input_Pot (POT) position measurement.
The locking algorithm is a relay with hysteresis.

In this case, the PID, T_MOTOR and T_MINI parameters are not used.

**Principle of operating without a position copy (POT= -10000)**

In this case, the SERVO_INT function is synchronized with the upstream PID by using the PID parameter table passed on to the SERVO_INT function as a parameter.

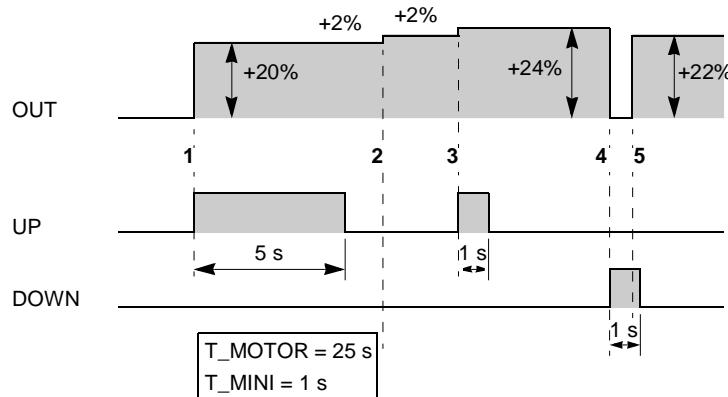
The algorithm receives in input the PID's variation output and converts it into pulse period, according to the following formula:

$$T_{IMP} \text{ (expressed in } 10^{-3} \text{ s)} = OUT \times T_{MOTOR} / 1000$$

The acquired period is added to the remaining period of the preceding cycles: In fact, what is not "consumed" in a cycle is memorized for the following cycles. This ensures correct operation, especially where there are sudden variations in the command (e.g.: PID setpoint scale division) and in manual mode.

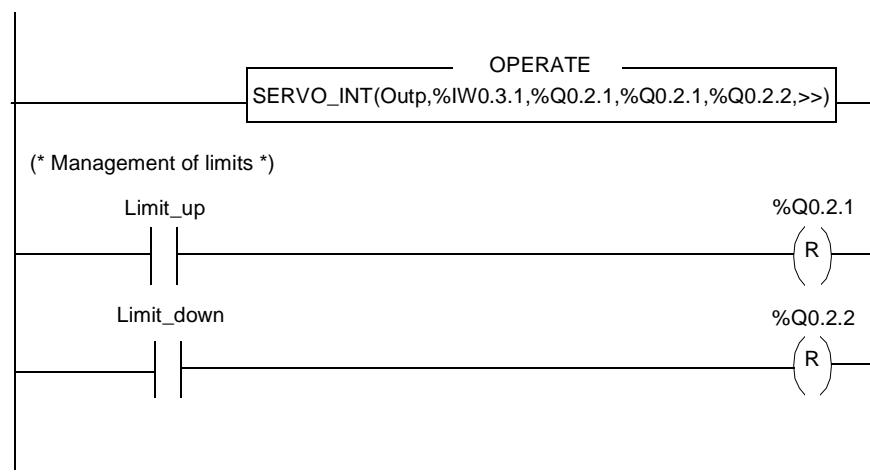
Example

The example below is in Ladder language:



Label	Description
1	The PID output variation is +20 % (T_MOTOR pulse =25 s for a 100 % variation). In this case, the pulse affects the UP output for a period of 5 s.
2	The PID variation is +2 %, which would correspond to a pulse of 0.5 s. This pulse is less than T_MINI (=1 s.), and it does not affect the outputs.
3	A second variation of +2 % appears and the function adds this variation to the previous one (which corresponded to a variation less than the minimal value), which corresponds to a positive global variation of +4 %, and therefore to a pulse of 1 s on the UP output.
4	A variation of -24 % appears and the activated pulse is therefore of 6 s on the DOWN output.
5	Before the following second has elapsed, another variation of +22 % brings the system back to a global variation of 2 % < the variation of T_MINI (4 %). The function finishes carrying out the minimal pulse of 1 s.

Note 1: The **SERVO_INT** function does not manage the position limits. These must be managed by the application. If a limit is detected, you must force the corresponding output to 0 (**UP** for the high limit, **DOWN** for the low limit).

Example: in Ladder language

Note 2: It is possible to switch from the operating mode with copy to the mode without copy (for example: when a copy error occurs, go to mode without copy).

Comparison



IV

Introduction

Overview This section describes the elementary functions and elementary function blocks of the Comparison family.

What's in this Part? This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
33	EQ: Equal to	145
34	GE: Greater than or equal to	147
35	GT: Greater than	151
36	LE: Less than or equal to	155
37	LT: Less than	159
38	NE: Not equal to	163

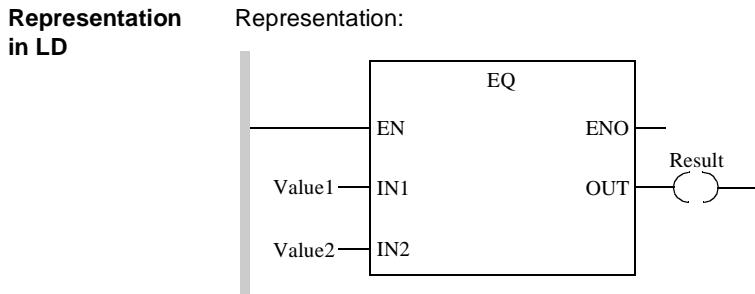
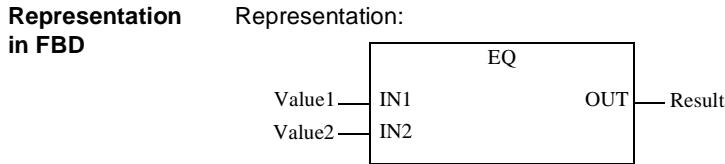
EQ: Equal to

33

Description

Function description	This function checks the inputs for equality, i.e. the output becomes "1" if there is equality at all inputs; otherwise, the output remains at "0". The data types of all input values must be identical. The number of inputs can be increased to a maximum of 31. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	---

Formula	$OUT = 1, \text{ if } (IN1 = IN2) \& (IN2 = IN3) \& \dots \& (IN_{(n-1)} = IN_n)$
----------------	---



Representation in IL	Representation: LD Value1 EQ Value2 ST Result												
Representation in ST	Representation: Result := EQ (Value1, Value2) ;												
Parameter description	Description of the input parameters: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Data type</th><th>Meaning</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Value1</td><td>BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD</td><td>1. Input</td></tr> <tr> <td>Value2</td><td>BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD</td><td>2. Input</td></tr> <tr> <td>Valuen</td><td>BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD</td><td>n. input n = max 31</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Data type	Meaning	Value1	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	1. Input	Value2	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	2. Input	Valuen	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	n. input n = max 31
Parameter	Data type	Meaning											
Value1	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	1. Input											
Value2	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	2. Input											
Valuen	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	n. input n = max 31											
Description of the output parameter:													
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Data type</th><th>Meaning</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Result</td><td>BOOL</td><td>Output</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Data type	Meaning	Result	BOOL	Output						
Parameter	Data type	Meaning											
Result	BOOL	Output											
Runtime error	If an unauthorized floating point number is created for an input parameter of data type REAL, the system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set to 1 and the status is placed in %SW17 (See <i>Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451</i>).												

GE: Greater than or equal to

34

Description

Function description

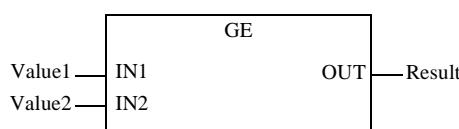
The function checks the values of successive inputs for a decreasing sequence or equality.
The data types of all input values must be identical.
The number of inputs can be increased to a maximum of 31.
When comparing variables of the BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT and TOD data types, the values are compared with each other.
STRING variables are compared using the alphabet; variables at the end of the alphabet are higher priority expressions than those at the front.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula

$OUT = 1, \text{ if } (IN1 \geq IN2) \& (IN2 \geq IN3) \& \dots \& (IN_{n-1} \geq IN_n)$

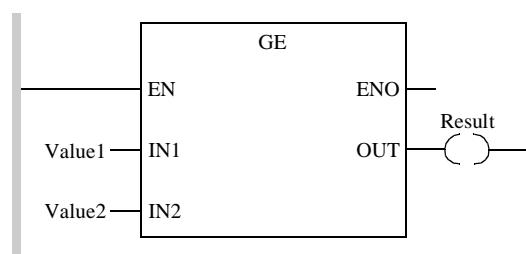
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:

**Representation in IL**

Representation:

LD Value1
GE Value2
ST Result

Representation in ST

Representation:

Result := GE (Value1, Value2) ;

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value1	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	1. Input
Value2	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	2. Input
Valuen	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	n. input n = max 31

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Result	BOOL	Output

Runtime error

If an unauthorized floating point number is created for an input parameter of data type `REAL`, the system bit `%S18` (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the status is placed in `%SW17` (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

GT: Greater than

35

Description

Function description

The function checks the values of successive inputs for a decreasing sequence.

The data types of all input values must be identical.

The number of inputs can be increased to a maximum of 31.

When comparing variables of the BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT and TOD data types, the values are compared with each other.

STRING variables are compared using the alphabet; variables at the end of the alphabet are higher priority expressions than those at the front.

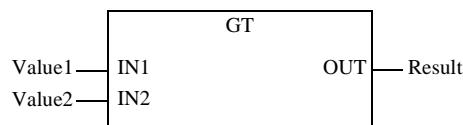
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula

$$\text{OUT} = 1, \text{ if } (\text{IN}_1 > \text{IN}_2) \& (\text{IN}_2 > \text{IN}_3) \& \dots (\text{IN}_{(n-1)} > \text{IN}_n)$$

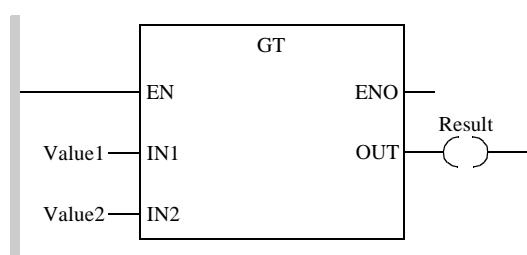
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:

**Representation in IL**

Representation:

```

LD Value1
GT Value2
ST Result
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation:

```

Result := GT (Value1, Value2) ;
  
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value1	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	1. Input
Value2	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	2. Input
Valuen	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	n. input n = max 31

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Result	BOOL	Output

Runtime error

If an unauthorized floating point number is created for an input parameter of data type `REAL`, the system bit `%S18` (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the status is placed in `%SW17` (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

LE: Less than or equal to

36

Description

Function description

The function checks the values of successive inputs for an increasing sequence or equality.

The data types of all input values must be identical.

The number of inputs can be increased to a maximum of 31.

When comparing variables of the BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT and TOD data types, the values are compared with each other.

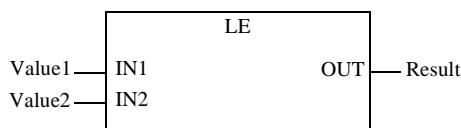
STRING variables are compared using the alphabet; variables at the end of the alphabet are higher priority expressions than those at the front.

EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula
$$\text{OUT} = 1, \text{ if } (\text{IN}_1 \leq \text{IN}_2) \& (\text{IN}_2 \leq \text{IN}_3) \& \dots \& (\text{IN}_{(n-1)} \leq \text{IN}_n)$$

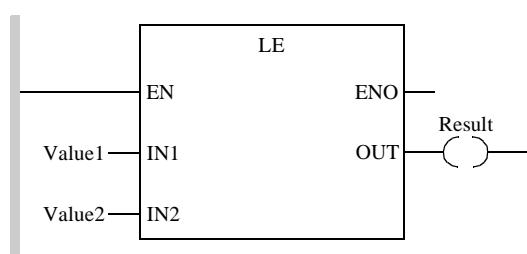
Representation in FBD

Representation:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation:

**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```
LD Value1
LE Value2
ST Result
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
Result := LE (Value1, Value2) ;
```

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value1	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	1. Input
Value2	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	2. Input
Valuen	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	n. input n = max 31

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Result	BOOL	Output

Runtime error

If an unauthorized floating point number is created for an input parameter of data type `REAL`, the system bit `%S18` (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the status is placed in `%SW17` (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

LT: Less than

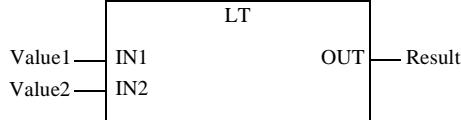
37

Description

Function description The function checks the values of successive inputs for an increasing sequence. The data types of all input values must be identical. The number of inputs can be increased to a maximum of 31. When comparing variables of the BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT and TOD data types, the values are compared with each other. STRING variables are compared using the alphabet; variables at the end of the alphabet are higher priority expressions than those at the front. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

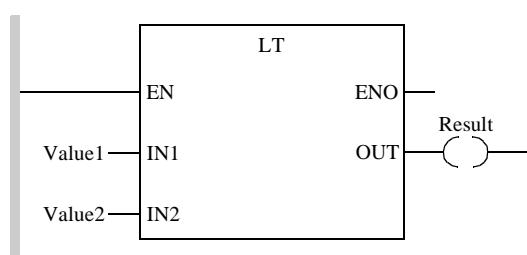
Formula $OUT = 1, \text{ if } (IN1 < IN2) \& (IN2 < IN3) \& \dots \& (IN_{(n-1)} < IN_n)$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:

**Representation in IL**

Representation:

```

LD Value1
LT Value2
ST Result
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation:

```

Result := LT (Value1, Value2) ;
  
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value1	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	1. Input value
Value2	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	2. Input value
Valuen	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	n. input value n = max 31

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Result	BOOL	Output value

Runtime error

If an unauthorized floating point number is created for an input parameter of data type `REAL`, the system bit `%S18` (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the status is placed in `%SW17` (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

NE: Not equal to

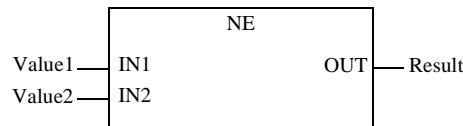
38

Description

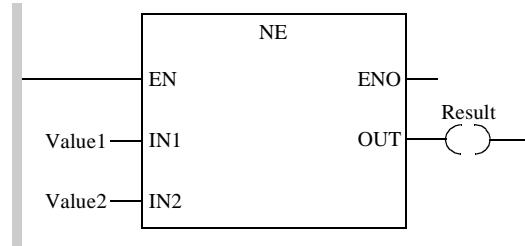
Function description
The function checks the input values for inequality.
The data types of the input values must be identical.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula $OUT = 1, \text{ if } IN1 < > IN2$

Representation in FBD
Representation:



Representation in LD
Representation:



Representation in IL
Representation:
LD Value1
NE Value2
ST Result

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
 Result := NE (Value1, Value2) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value1	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	1. Input
Value2	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, STRING, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, DT, TOD	2. Input

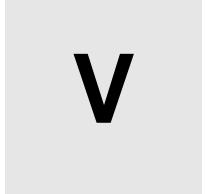
Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Result	BOOL	Output

Runtime error

If an unauthorized floating point number is created for an input parameter of data type REAL, the system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the status is placed in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

Date & Time



V

Introduction

Overview This section describes the elementary functions and elementary function blocks of the Date & Time family.

What's in this Part? This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
39	ADD_***_TIME: Addition of a duration to a date	167
40	DIVTIME: Division	169
41	MULTIME: Multiplication	171
42	SUB_***_***: Calculates the time difference between two dates or times	173
43	SUB_***_TIME: Subtraction of a duration from a date	175

Date & Time

ADD_*_TIME: Addition of a duration to a date**

39

Description

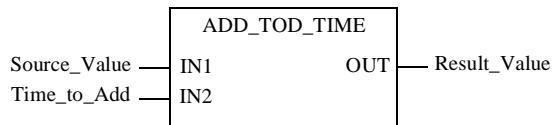
Function description The ADD_***_TIME function adds a duration to a date or a time.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

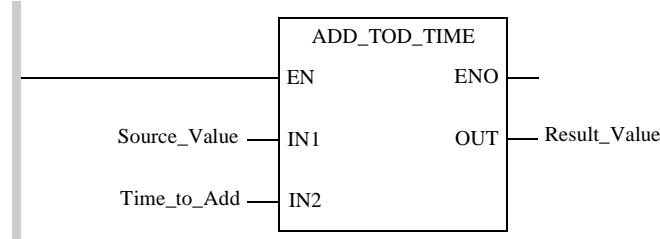
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- ADD_DT_TIME,
- ADD_TOD_TIME.

Representation in FBD Representation applied to a time of day:



Representation in LD Representation applied to a time of day:



Representation in IL	Representation applied to a time of day: <pre>LD Source_Value ADD_TOD_TIME Time_to_Add ST Result_Value</pre>									
Representation in ST	Representation applied to a time of day: <pre>Result_Value := ADD_TOD_TIME(Source_Value, Time_to_Add);</pre>									
Description of parameters	The following table describes the input parameters: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Source_Value</td><td>DT, TOD</td><td>Date or time.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Time_to_Add</td><td>TIME</td><td>Duration to be added to Source_Value Note: this duration is expressed in TIME format with a precision to the order of tenths of a second. As the types DT and TOD are expressed to the nearest second, Time_to_Add is rounded off to the second.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Type	Comment	Source_Value	DT, TOD	Date or time.	Time_to_Add	TIME	Duration to be added to Source_Value Note: this duration is expressed in TIME format with a precision to the order of tenths of a second. As the types DT and TOD are expressed to the nearest second, Time_to_Add is rounded off to the second.
Parameter	Type	Comment								
Source_Value	DT, TOD	Date or time.								
Time_to_Add	TIME	Duration to be added to Source_Value Note: this duration is expressed in TIME format with a precision to the order of tenths of a second. As the types DT and TOD are expressed to the nearest second, Time_to_Add is rounded off to the second.								
The following table describes the output parameters:										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Result_Value</td><td>DT, TOD</td><td>Result_Value is of the same type as Source_Value.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Parameter	Type	Comment	Result_Value	DT, TOD	Result_Value is of the same type as Source_Value.			
Parameter	Type	Comment								
Result_Value	DT, TOD	Result_Value is of the same type as Source_Value.								
Note: the management of leap years is to be provided for in the application.										
Runtime errors	<p>For the type TOD, there is a change of day if Result_Value is outside the authorized values. In this case, the system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set at 1 and the value of Result_Value is only significant with a modulo 24:00:00.</p> <p>For the type DT, if Result_Value is outside the interval of authorized values, the system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set to 1 and the value of Result_Value is equal to the maximum limit.</p> <p>If one of the input parameters cannot be interpreted and is inconsistent with the function format then the system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set at 1 and Result_Value applies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00:00:00 for the type TOD. • 00001-01-01-00:00:00 for the type DT. 									

DIVTIME: Division

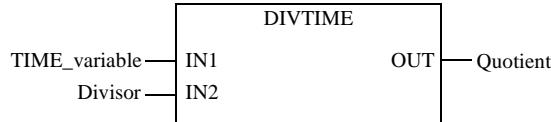
40

Description

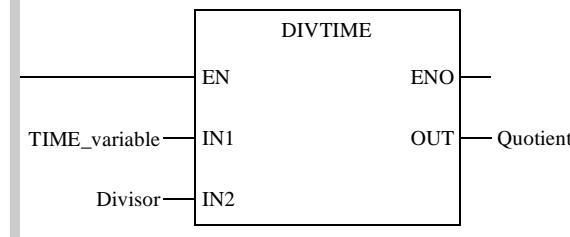
Function description The function divides the value at the TIME_variable (data type TIME) input with the value at the Divisor input and assigns the result to the output. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula $OUT = ((IN1) \div (IN2))$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD TIME_variable
DIVTIME Divisor
ST Quotient

Representation in ST

Representation:
Quotient := DIVTIME (TIME_variable, Divisor) ;

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
TIME_variable	TIME	Dividend
Divisor	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Divisor

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Quotient	TIME	Quotient

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if

- an invalid division by 0 is executed (all available data types)
or
- an unauthorized floating point number is set at an input parameter of data type REAL. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

Note: For a list of all block error codes and values, see *Date & Time, p. 442*.

MULTIME: Multiplication

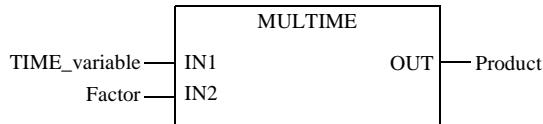
41

Description

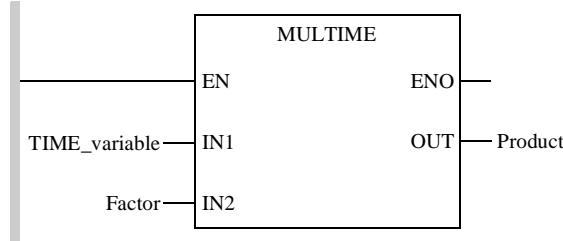
Function description The function multiplies the input values and assigns the result to the output. The data type of the 1st input value (TIME_variable) must be a TIME data type. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula $OUT = IN1 \times IN2$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD TIME_variable
MULTIME Factor
ST Product

Representation in ST

Representation:
`Product := MULTIME (TIME_variable, Factor) ;`

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
TIME_variable	TIME	Multiplicand (factor)
Factor	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Multiplier (factor)

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Product	TIME	Product

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if

- the value range at the output has been exceeded (all available data types)
or
- an unauthorized floating-point number is set at an input parameter of data type REAL. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

Note: For a list of all block error codes and values, see <i>Date & Time, p. 442</i> .

SUB_***_***: Calculates the time difference between two dates or times

Description

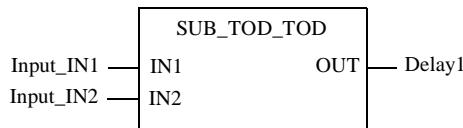
Function description The SUB_***_*** function calculates the time difference between two dates or times.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

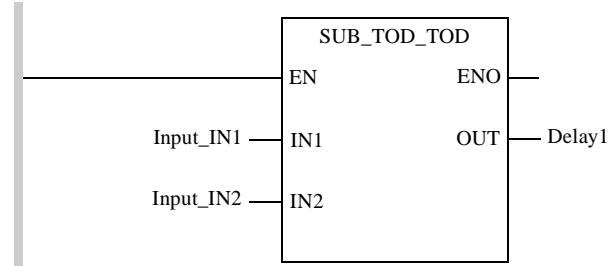
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- SUB_DATE_DATE,
- SUB_DT_DT,
- SUB_TOD_TOD.

Representation in FBD Representation applied to a time of day:



Representation in LD Representation applied to a time of day:



Representation in IL	<p>Representation applied to a time of day:</p> <pre>LD Input_IN1 SUB_TOD_TOD Input_IN2 ST Delay1</pre>									
Representation in ST	<p>Representation applied to a time of day:</p> <pre>Delay1 := =SUB_TOD_TOD(Input_IN1, Input_IN2);</pre>									
Description of parameters	<p>The following table describes the input parameters:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Input_IN1</td><td>DATE, DT, TOD</td><td>Date or time for which we wish to calculate the difference with Input_IN2.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Input_IN2</td><td>DATE, DT, TOD</td><td>Date or time for which we wish to calculate the difference with Input_IN2. Of the same type as the elements of the table Input_IN1.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Type	Comment	Input_IN1	DATE, DT, TOD	Date or time for which we wish to calculate the difference with Input_IN2.	Input_IN2	DATE, DT, TOD	Date or time for which we wish to calculate the difference with Input_IN2. Of the same type as the elements of the table Input_IN1.
Parameter	Type	Comment								
Input_IN1	DATE, DT, TOD	Date or time for which we wish to calculate the difference with Input_IN2.								
Input_IN2	DATE, DT, TOD	Date or time for which we wish to calculate the difference with Input_IN2. Of the same type as the elements of the table Input_IN1.								
<p>Note: Input_IN1 and Input_IN2 must be of the same type.</p>										
<p>The following table describes the output parameters:</p>										
Parameter	Type	Comment								
Delay1	TIME	Delay1 contains the time expressed as an absolute value elapsed between the two entries Input_IN1 and Input_IN2.								

Runtime errors	<p>If Delay1 exceeds the maximum value allowed for a TIME format, there is overrun, then Delay1 = 0 and the system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set to 1.</p>
	<p>If one of the input parameters is not interpretable and coherent in the function format, then Delay1 = 0 and the system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set to 1.</p>

SUB_***_TIME: Subtraction of a duration from a date

43

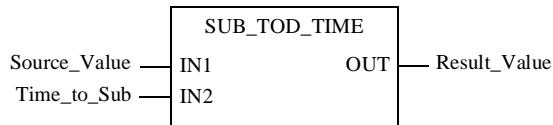
Description

Function description The SUB_***_TIME function removes a duration from a date or a time. The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

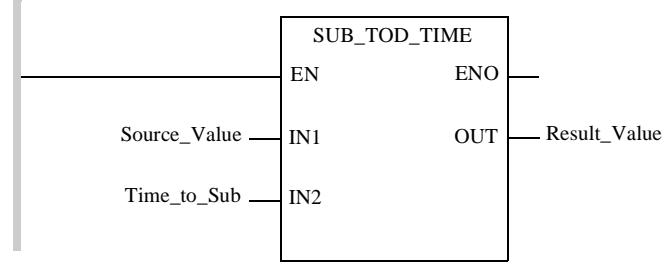
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- SUB_DT_TIME,
- SUB_TOD_TIME.

Representation in FBD Representation applied to a time of day:



Representation in LD Representation applied to a time of day:



Representation in IL	Representation applied to a time of day: LD Source_Value SUB_TOD_TIME Time_to_Sub ST Result_Value
Representation in ST	Representation applied to a time of day: Result_Value := SUB_TOD_TIME(Source_Value, Time_to_Sub);

Description of parameters	The following table describes the input parameters:		
	Parameter	Type	Comment
	Source_Value	DT, TOD	Date or time.
	Time_to_Sub	TIME	Duration to subtract from Source_Value Note: this duration is expressed in TIME format (with a precision to the order of tenths of a second). As the types DT and TOD are expressed to the nearest second, Time_to_Sub is rounded off to the second.

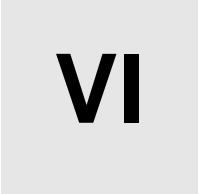
The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
	Result_Value	DT, TOD Result_Value is of the same type as Source_Value.

Note: the management of leap years is to be provided for in the application.

Runtime errors	For the type TOD, there is a change of day if Result_Value is outside the interval of authorized values. In this case the system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set at 1 and the value of Result_Value is only significant with a modulo 24:00:00. For the type DT, if Result_Value is outside the interval of authorized values, the system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set to 1 and the value of Result_Value is equal to the minimum limit. If one of the input parameters cannot be interpreted and is inconsistent with the function format then the system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set at 1 and Result_Value applies: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 00:00:00 for the type TOD.• 00001-01-01-00:00:00 for the type DT.
-----------------------	--

Logic

VI

Introduction

Overview This section describes the elementary functions and elementary function blocks of the Logic family.

What's in this Part? This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
44	AND: AND function	179
45	F_TRIG: Falling edge detection	181
46	FE: Detection of Falling Edge	183
47	NOT: Negation	185
48	OR: OR function	187
49	R_TRIG: Rising edge detection	189
50	RE: Detection of Rising Edge	191
51	RESET: Setting of a bit to 0	193
52	ROL: Rotate left	195
53	ROR: Rotate right	197
54	RS: Bistable function block, reset dominant	199
55	SET: Setting of a bit to 1	201
56	SHL: Shift left	203
57	SHR: Shift right	205
58	SR: Bistable function block, set dominant	207
59	TRIGGER: Detection of all edges	209
60	XOR: Exclusive OR function	211

AND: AND function

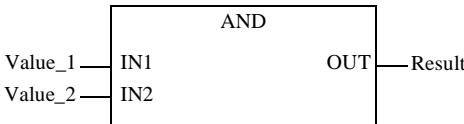
44

Description

Function description	The function for a bit-by-bit AND link of the bit sequences at the inputs and assigns the result to the output. The data types of all input values and output values must be identical. The number of inputs can be increased to a maximum of 32. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	---

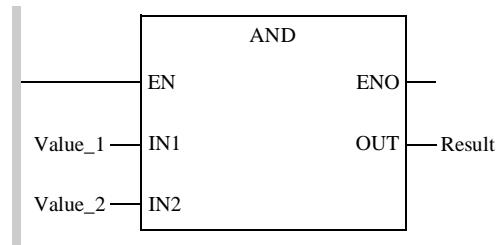
Further available functions	When using a Premium PLC, the following functions are also available in the Obsolete library: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• AND_DINT• AND_INT The functionality of these functions is identical to the function AND.
------------------------------------	---

Formula	$OUT = IN1 \& IN2 \& INn$
----------------	---------------------------

Representation in FBD	Representation: 
------------------------------	--

**Representation
in LD**

Representation:

**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```

LD Value_1
AND Value_2
ST Result
  
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
Result := AND (Value_1, Value_2) ;
```

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value_1	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Input bit sequence
Value_2	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Input bit sequence
Value_n	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Input bit sequence (n = max. 32)

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Result	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Output bit sequence

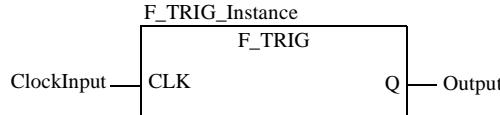
F_TRIG: Falling edge detection

45

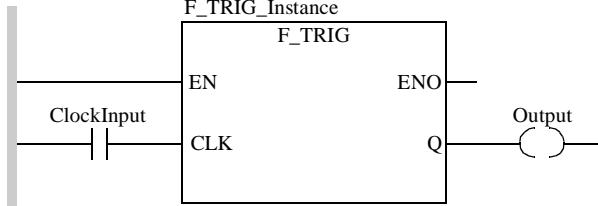
Description

Function description	This function block is used for the detection of falling edges 1 -> 0. Output Q becomes "1" if there is a transition from "1" to "0" at the CLK input. The output will remain at "1" from one function block execution to the next; the output subsequently returns to "0". EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	--

Representation in FBD	Representation:
------------------------------	-----------------



Representation in LD	Representation:
-----------------------------	-----------------



Representation in IL	Representation: CAL F_TRIG_Instance (CLK:=ClockInput, Q=>Output)
-----------------------------	---

Representation in ST	Representation: F_TRIG_Instance (CLK:=ClockInput, Q=>Output) ;
-----------------------------	---

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
CLK	BOOL	Clock input

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Q	BOOL	Output

FE: Detection of Falling Edge

46

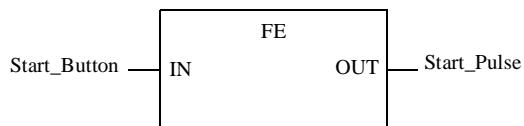
Description

Function description The FE function detects the passage from 1 to 0 (Falling Edge) of the bit associated with it.

The additional parameters `EN` and `ENO` can be configured.

Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



Representation in IL

Representation:

```
LD Start_Button  
FE  
ST Start_Pulse
```

Representation in ST

Representation:

```
Start_Pulse:= FE (Start_Button);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

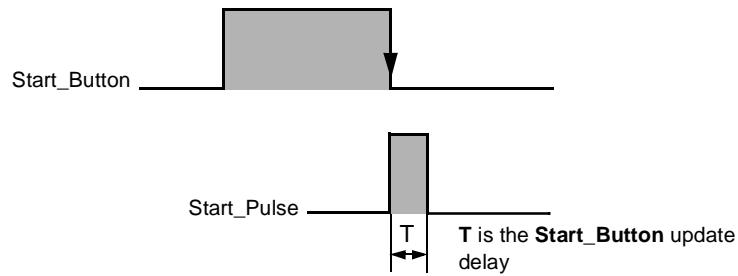
Parameter	Type	Comment
Start_Button	EBOOL	Discrete input or output or internal bit whose Falling Edge we wish to detect.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Start_Pulse	BOOL	Internal bit or output representing the Falling Edge.

Trend diagram

Timing diagram:



- **T** T is equal to a PLC cycle time for an input and is the delay between two assignments for a discrete output or an internal bit.

NOT: Negation

47

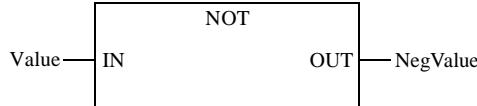
Description

Function description The function negates the input bit sequence bit-by-bit and assigns the result to the output.
The data types of the input and output values must be identical.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

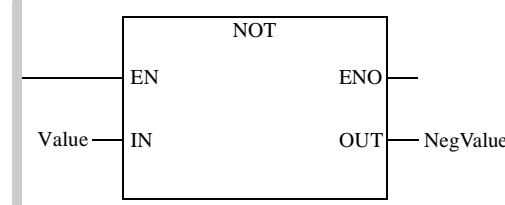
Further available functions The Obsolete library provides the following additional functions:
● NOT_DINT
● NOT_INT
The functionality of these functions is identical to the function NOT.

Formula $OUT = NOT \ IN$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD Value
NOT
ST NegValue

Representation in ST Representation:
NegValue := NOT (Value) ;

Parameter description Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Input bit sequence

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
NegValue	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Negated bit sequence

OR: OR function

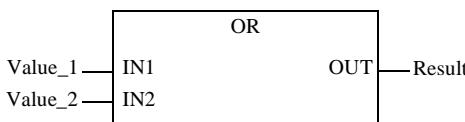
48

Description

Function description	The function for a bit OR link of the bit sequences at the inputs and returns the result at the output. The data types of all input values and output values must be identical. The number of inputs can be increased to a maximum of 32. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	---

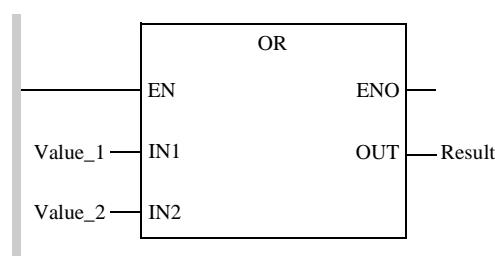
Further available functions	When using a Premium PLC, the following functions are also available in the Obsolete library: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• OR_DINT• OR_INT The functionality of these functions is identical to the function OR.
------------------------------------	--

Formula	$OUT = IN1 \text{ OR } IN2 \text{ OR } \dots \text{ OR } INn$
----------------	---

Representation in FBD	Representation: 
------------------------------	--

**Representation
in LD**

Representation:

**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```
LD Value_1
OR Value_2
ST Result
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
Result := OR (Value_1, Value_2) ;
```

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value_1	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Input bit sequence
Value_2	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Input bit sequence
Value_n	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Input bit sequence n = max. 32

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Result	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Output bit sequence

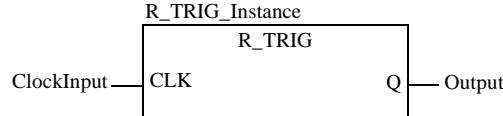
R_TRIG: Rising edge detection

49

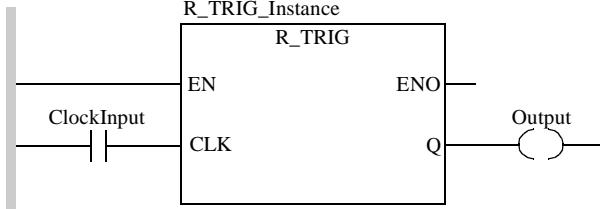
Description

Function description This function block is used for the detection of rising edges 0 → 1. Output Q becomes "1" if there is a transition from "0" to "1" at the CLK input. The output remains at "1" from one function block execution to the next (one cycle); the output subsequently returns to "0". EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
CAL R_TRIG_Instance (CLK:=ClockInput, Q=>Output)

Representation in ST Representation:
R_TRIG_Instance (CLK:=ClockInput, Q=>Output) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
CLK	BOOL	Clock input

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Q	BOOL	Output

RE: Detection of Rising Edge

50

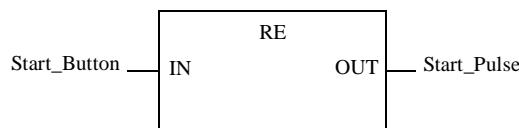
Description

Function description The RE function detects the passage from 0 to 1(Rising Edge) of the bit associated with it.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



Representation in IL

Representation:

```
LD Start_Button  
RE  
ST Start_Pulse
```

Representation in ST

Representation:

```
Start_Pulse := RE (Start_Button);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

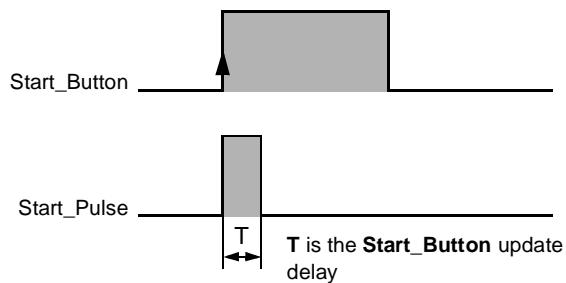
Parameter	Type	Comment
Start_Button	EBOOL	Discrete input or output, internal bit whose Rising Edge we wish to detect

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Start_Pulse	BOOL	Internal bit or output representing the Rising Edge.

Trend diagram

Timing diagram:



- T T is equal to a PLC cycle time for an input and is the delay between two assignments for a discrete output or an internal bit.

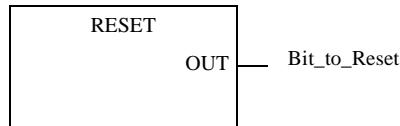
RESET: Setting of a bit to 0

51

Description

Function description The RESET function sets the bit associated with it to zero.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
CAL RESET(Bit_to_Reset)

Representation in ST Representation:
RESET (Bit_to_Reset);

Description of parameters

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Bit_to_Reset	BOOL	Discrete input or output or internal bit we wish to set to 0.

ROL: Rotate left

52

Description

Function description

This function rotates the bit pattern at the `IN` input circularly to the left by `n` bits (value at input `Number`).

System bit `%S17` is used as CARRY bit, i.e. the status of the bit that is shifted out is stored there.

The data types of the `IN` input and `OUT` output must be identical.

Note: Because of IEC 61131-3 conformity, this function also works with the `BOOL` data type. This is not significant here.

`EN` and `ENO` can be configured as additional parameters.

Further available functions

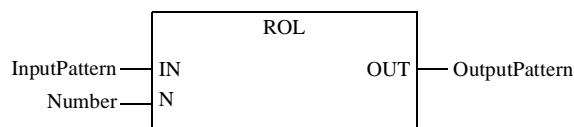
When using a Premium PLC, the following functions are also available in the Obsolete library:

- `ROL_DINT`
- `ROL_INT`

The functionality of these functions is identical to the function `ROL`.

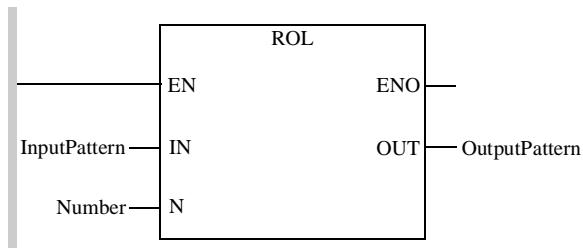
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:

**Representation in IL**

Representation:

```

LD InputPattern
ROL Number
ST OutputPattern
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation:

```

OutputPattern := ROL (InputPattern, Number) ;
  
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
InputPattern	For ROL: BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD For ROL_INT: INT For ROL_DINT: DINT	this is the bit pattern to be rotated
Number	For ROL: UINT For ROL_INT, ROL_DINT: INT	this is the number of spaces to be rotated

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
OutputPattern	For ROL: BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD For ROL_INT: INT For ROL_DINT: DINT	this is the bit pattern rotated

ROR: Rotate right

53

Description

Function description

This function rotates the bit pattern at the `IN` input circularly to the right by `n` bits (value at input `Number`).

System bit `%S17` is used as CARRY bit, i.e. the status of the bit that is shifted out is stored there.

The data types of the `IN` input and `OUT` output must be identical.

Note: Because of IEC 61131-3 conformity, this function also works with the `BOOL` data type. This is not significant here.

`EN` and `ENO` can be configured as additional parameters.

Further available functions

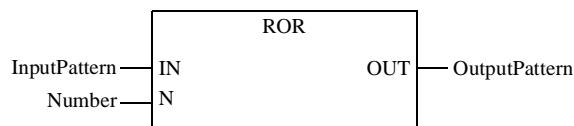
When using a Premium PLC, the following functions are also available in the Obsolete library:

- `ROR_DINT`
- `ROR_INT`

The functionality of these functions is identical to the function `ROR`.

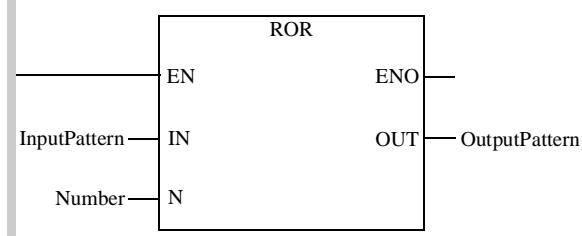
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:

**Representation in IL**

Representation:

```

LD InputPattern
ROR Number
ST OutputPattern
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation:

```
OutputPattern := ROR (InputPattern, Number) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
InputPattern	For ROR: BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD For ROR_INT: INT For ROR_DINT: DINT	this is the bit pattern to be rotated
Number	For ROR: UINT For ROR_INT, ROR_DINT: INT	this is the number of spaces to be rotated

Description of the output parameter:

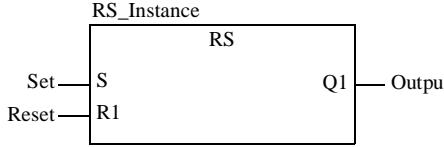
Parameter	Data type	Meaning
OutputPattern	For ROR: BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD For ROR_INT: INT For ROR_DINT: DINT	this is the bit pattern rotated

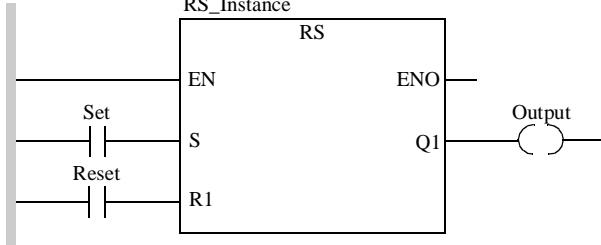
RS: Bistable function block, reset dominant

54

Description

Function description	The function block is used as RS memory with the property "Reset dominant". Output Q1 becomes "1" when the S input becomes "1". This state remains even if input S reverts back to "0". Output Q1 changes back to "0" when input R1 becomes "1". If the inputs S and R1 are "1" simultaneously, the dominating input R1 will set the output Q1 to "0". When the function block is called for the first time, the initial state of Q1 is "0". EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	---

Representation in FBD	Representation: 
------------------------------	--

Representation in LD	Representation: 
-----------------------------	--

Representation in IL	Representation: CAL RS_Instance (S:=Set, R1:=Reset, Q1=>Output)
-----------------------------	--

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
RS_Instance (S:=Set, R1:=Reset, Q1=>Output) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
S	BOOL	Set
R1	BOOL	Reset (dominant)

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Q1	BOOL	Output

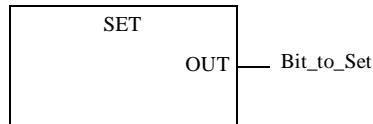
SET: Setting of a bit to 1

55

Description

Function description The SET function sets the bit associated with it to 1.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
CAL SET(Bit_to_Set)

Representation in ST Representation:
SET (Bit_to_Set) ;

Description of parameters

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Bit_to_Set	BOOL	Discrete input or output or internal bit we wish to set to 1.

SHL: Shift left

56

Description

Function description

This function shifts the bit pattern at the `IN` input to the left by `n` bits (value at input `N`). System bit %S17 is used as CARRY bit, i.e. the status of the bit that is shifted out is stored there.

Zeros are filled in from the right.

The data types of the `IN` input and `OUT` output must be identical.

Note: Because of IEC 61131-3 conformity, this function also works with the `BOOL` data type. This is not significant here.

`EN` and `ENO` can be configured as additional parameters.

Further available functions

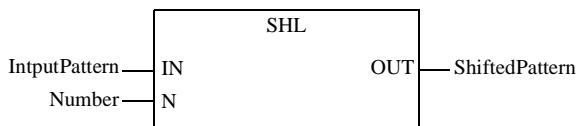
Additionally, the Obsolete library provides the following functions:

- `SHL_DINT`
- `SHL_INT`

The functionality of these functions is identical to the function `SHL`.

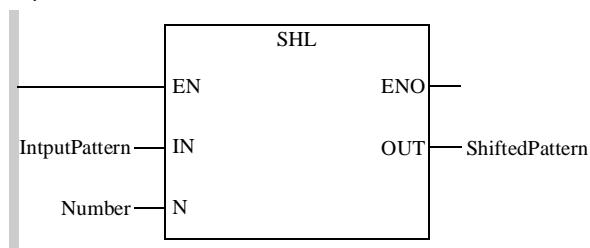
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:

**Representation in IL**

Representation:

```

LD IntputPattern
SHL Number
ST ShiftedPattern
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation:

```
ShiftedPattern := SHL (IntputPattern, Number) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
IntputPattern	For SHL: BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD For SHL_INT: INT For SHL_DINT: DINT	this is the bit pattern to be shifted For example: IntputPattern = 2#010000011110001.
Number	For SHL: UINT For SHL_INT, SHL_DINT: INT	this is the number of spaces to be shifted Example: Number = 4.

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
ShiftedPattern	For SHL: BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD For SHL_INT: INT For SHL_DINT: DINT	this is the bit pattern shifted For example: with the data from the previous table, the result is: ShiftedPattern = 2#0000111100010000

SHR: Shift right

57

Description

Function description

This function shifts the bit pattern at the `IN` input to the right by `n` bits (value at input `N`). System bit `%S17` is used as CARRY bit, i.e. the status of the bit that is shifted out is stored there.

Zeros are filled in from the left.

Special case: If in the dialog box **Tools → Project Settings → Language extensions**, the option **INT/DINT** is activated instead of **ANY_BIT** valid and input `IN` uses data types `INT` or `DINT`, then zeros are filled in from the left when the most significant bit is 0. If the most significant bit is 1, ones are filled in. The most significant bit contains the sign bit for data types `INT` and `DINT`. This guarantees that the sign is not lost when shifting. If the sign is not to be considered and zeros are always filled in, the function `SHRZ_***` from the Obsolete library can be used for Premium controllers.

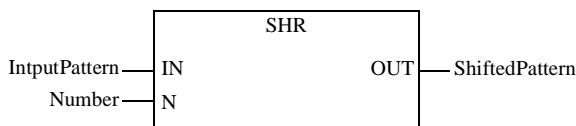
The data types of the `IN` input and `OUT` output must be identical.

Note: Because of IEC 61131-3 conformity, this function also works with the `BOOL` data type. This is not significant here.

`EN` and `ENO` can be configured as additional parameters.

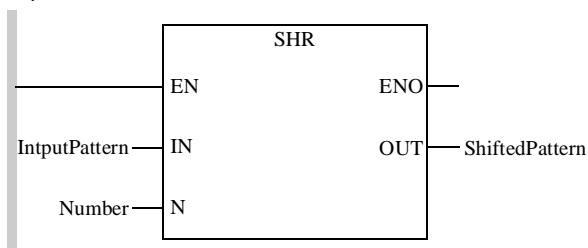
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:

**Representation in IL**

Representation:

```

LD IntputPattern
SHR Number
ST ShiftedPattern
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation:

```
ShiftedPattern := SHR (IntputPattern, Number) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
IntputPattern	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	this is the bit pattern to be shifted For example: IntputPattern = 2#010000011110001.
Number	UINT	this is the number of spaces to be shifted Example: Number = 4.

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
ShiftedPattern	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	this is the bit pattern shifted For example: with the data from the previous table, the result is: ShiftedPattern = 2#0000010000001111

SR: Bistable function block, set dominant

58

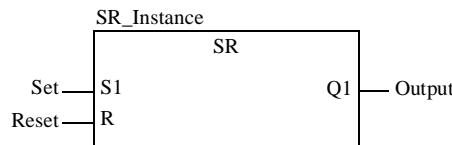
Description

Function description

The function block is used as SR memory with the property "Set dominant". Output Q1 becomes "1" when the S1 input becomes "1". This state remains even if input S1 reverts back to "0". Output Q1 changes back to "0" when input R becomes "1". If the inputs S1 and R are both "1" simultaneously, the dominating input S1 will set the output Q1 to "1". When the function block is called for the first time, the initial state of Q1 is "0". EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

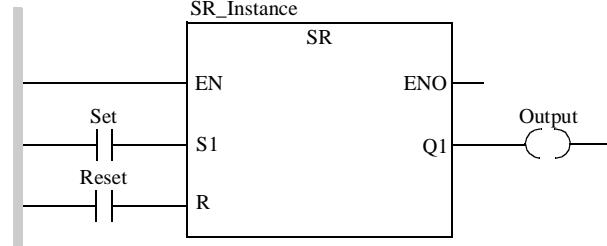
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



Representation in IL

Representation:

```
CAL SR_Instance (S1:=Set, R:=Reset, Q1=>Output)
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
SR_Instance (S1:=Set, R:=Reset, Q1=>Output) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
S1	BOOL	Set (dominant)
R	BOOL	Reset

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Q1	BOOL	Output

TRIGGER: Detection of all edges

59

Description

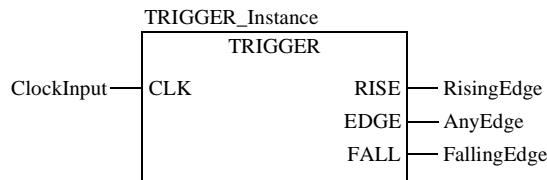
Function description

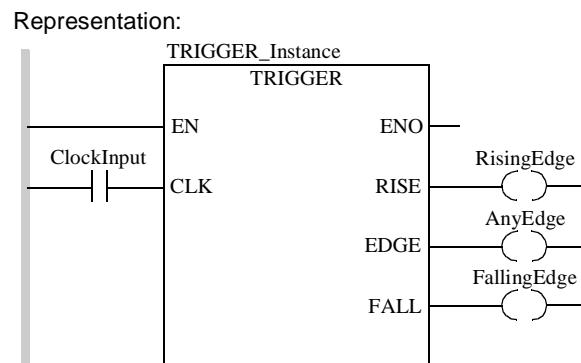
The function block recognizes all types of edges (1 → 0 and 0 → 1) at the CLK input. At a rising edge, a transition from "0" to "1" occurs on the CLK input; at a falling edge, a transition from "1" to "0" occurs on the CLK input. At any edge, the EDGE output becomes "1". At a rising edge, the EDGE output and the RISE output become "1". At a falling edge, the EDGE output and the FALL output become "1". If no edge occurs, all outputs are "0".

EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Representation in FBD

Representation:



**Representation
in LD****Representation
in IL**

Representation:
`CAL TRIGGER_Instance (CLK:=ClockInput, RISE=>RisingEdge,
EDGE=>AnyEdge, FALL=>FallingEdge)`

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
`TRIGGER_Instance (CLK:=ClockInput, RISE=>RisingEdge,
EDGE=>AnyEdge, FALL=>FallingEdge) ;`

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
CLK	BOOL	Clock input

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
RISE	BOOL	Indicator of a rising edge
EDGE	BOOL	Indicator of all types of edges
FALL	BOOL	Indicator of a falling edge

XOR: Exclusive OR function

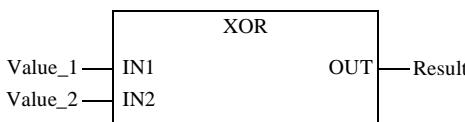
60

Description

Function description	The function for a bit XOR link of the bit sequences at the inputs and returns the result at the output. The data types of all input values and output values must be identical. The number of inputs can be increased to a maximum of 32. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	--

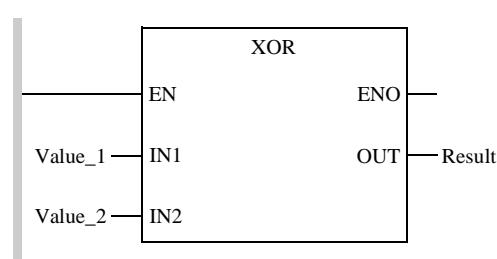
Further available functions	When using a Premium PLC, the following functions are also available in the Obsolete library: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• XOR_DINT• XOR_INT The functionality of these functions is identical to the function XOR.
------------------------------------	---

Formula	$OUT = IN1 \text{ XOR } IN2 \text{ XOR } \dots \text{ XOR } INn$
----------------	--

Representation in FBD	Representation: 
------------------------------	--

**Representation
in LD**

Representation:

**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```

LD Value_1
XOR Value_2
ST Result
  
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
Result := XOR (Value_1, Value_2) ;
```

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value_1	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Input bit sequence
Value_2	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Input bit sequence
Value_n	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Input bit sequence n = max 32

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Result	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD	Output bit sequence

Mathematics



VII

Introduction

Overview

This section describes the elementary functions and elementary function blocks of the **Mathematics** family.

What's in this Part?

This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
61	ABS: Absolute value computation	215
62	ACOS: Arc cosine	217
63	ADD: Addition	219
64	ADD_TIME: Addition	221
65	ASIN: Arc sine	223
66	ATAN: Arc tangent	225
67	COS: Cosine	227
68	DEC: Decrementation of a variable	229
69	DIV: Division	231
70	DIVMOD: Division and Modulo	233
71	EXP: Natural exponential	235
72	EXPT_REAL_***: Exponentiation of one value by another value	237
73	INC: Incrementation of a variable	239
74	LN: Natural logarithm	241
75	LOG : Base 10 logarithm	243
76	MOD: Modulo	245
77	MOVE: Assignment	247
78	MUL: Multiplication	249
79	NEG: Negation	251
80	SIGN: Sign evaluation	253
81	SIN: Sine	255
82	SUB: Subtraction	257
83	SUB_TIME: Subtraction	259
84	SQRT_*** : Square root	261
85	TAN: Tangent	263

ABS: Absolute value computation

61

Description

Function description

The function computes the absolute value of the input value and assigns the result to the output.

The data types of the input and output values must be identical.

Note: Because of IEC 61131-3 conformity, this function also works with the `UINT` and `UDINT` data types. This is not significant here.

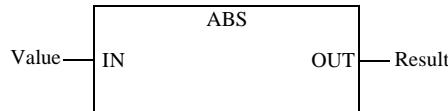
`EN` and `ENO` can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula

$$\text{OUT} = |\text{IN}|$$

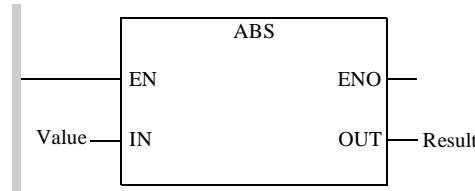
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Value
ABS
ST Result

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Result := ABS (Value) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Input value

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Result	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Output value

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if

- a value is below a limit value (data types INT and DINT)
or
- an unauthorized floating point number is set at an input parameter of data type REAL. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

ACOS: Arc cosine

62

Description

Function description

The ACOS function calculates the principal arc cosine of a real value. The result is given in the form of an angle in radians.

The function call can also be carried out by ACOS_REAL.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

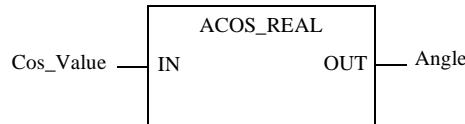
Formula

The formula is as follows:

$$\text{Angle} = \text{Arc cos}(\text{Cos_Value})$$

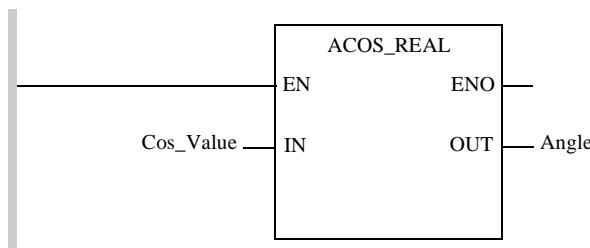
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Illustration:

**Representation in IL**

Representation:
 LD Cos_Value
 ACOS_REAL
 ST Angle

Representation in ST

Representation:
 $\text{Angle} := \text{ACOS_REAL}(\text{Cos_Value});$

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Cos_Value	REAL	Cosine of angle calculated at block output. $-1 \leq \text{Cos_Value} \leq 1$

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Angle	REAL	Angle expressed in radians, whose cosine has the value Cos_Value. $0 \leq \text{Angle} \leq \pi$

Runtime errors

When the absolute value Cos_Value is greater than 1, the system bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) changes to 1 and the system word **%SW17** (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) indicates the type of fault.

ADD: Addition

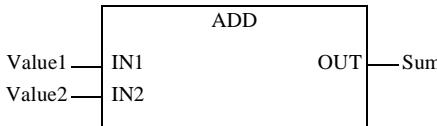
63

Description

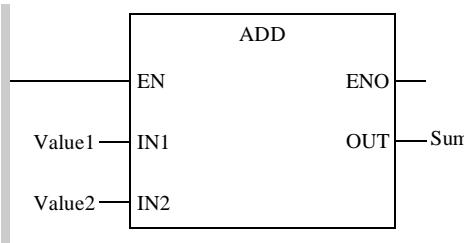
Function description The function adds the input values and assigns the result to the output. The data types of all input values and output values must be identical. The number of inputs can be increased to a maximum of 32 for all functions. For addition with values of the TIME data type, there is the block ADD_TIME (See *ADD_TIME: Addition*, p. 221) EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL:
OUT = IN1 + IN2 + ... INn

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL	Representation: LD Value1 ADD Value2 ST Sum												
Representation in ST	Representation: Sum := ADD (Value1, Value2) ;												
Parameter description	Description of the input parameters:												
<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Data type</th><th>Meaning</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Value1</td><td>INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL</td><td>Summand</td></tr><tr><td>Value2</td><td>INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL</td><td>Summand</td></tr><tr><td>Valuen</td><td>INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL</td><td>Summand n = max 32</td></tr></tbody></table>		Parameter	Data type	Meaning	Value1	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Summand	Value2	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Summand	Valuen	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Summand n = max 32
Parameter	Data type	Meaning											
Value1	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Summand											
Value2	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Summand											
Valuen	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Summand n = max 32											
Description of the output parameter:													
<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Data type</th><th>Meaning</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Sum</td><td>INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL</td><td>Sum</td></tr></tbody></table>		Parameter	Data type	Meaning	Sum	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Sum						
Parameter	Data type	Meaning											
Sum	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Sum											
Runtime error	The system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set to 1, if <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the value range on the output is exceeded (all available data types) or• an unauthorized floating point number is set at an input parameter of data type REAL. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See <i>Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451</i>).												

ADD_TIME: Addition

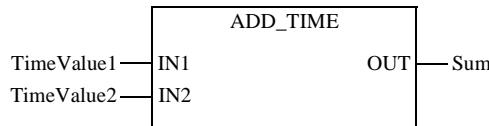
64

Description

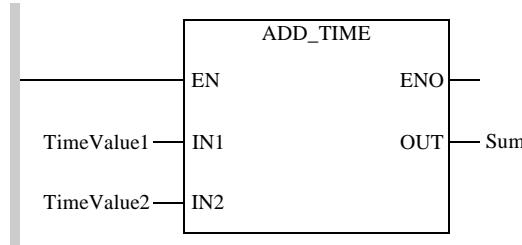
Function description This function adds 2 input values of data type TIME and assigns the result to the output (also data type TIME).
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula $OUT = IN1 + IN2$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD TimeValue1
ADD_TIME TimeValue2
ST Sum

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Sum := ADD_TIME (TimeValue1, TimeValue2) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
TimeValue1	TIME	Summand
TimeValue2	TIME	Summand

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Sum	TIME	Sum

Runtime error

System bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 if the value range at the output is exceeded.

ASIN: Arc sine

65

Description

Function description

The ASIN function calculates the principal sine arc of a real value. The result is given in the form of an angle in radians.

The function call can also be carried out by ASIN_REAL.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

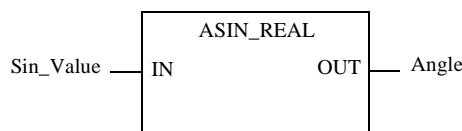
Formula

The formula is as follows:

$$\text{Angle} = \text{Arc sin}(\text{Sin_Value})$$

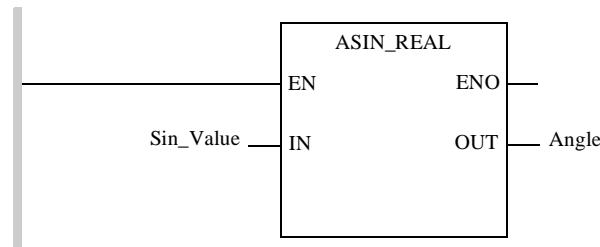
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Sin_Value
ASIN_REAL
ST Angle

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Angle:= ASIN_REAL(Sin_Value);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Sin_Value	REAL	Sine of angle calculated at block output. $-1 \leq \text{Sin_Value} \leq 1$

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Angle	REAL	Angle expressed in radians, whose sine has the value Sin_Value. $-\pi/2 \leq \text{Angle} \leq +\pi/2$

Runtime errors

When the absolute value Sin_Value is greater than 1, the system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) changes to 1 and the system word %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) indicates the type of fault.

ATAN: Arc tangent

66

Description

Function description

The ACOS function calculates the principal arc tangent of a real value. The result is given in the form of an angle in radians.

The function call can also be carried out by ATAN_REAL.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

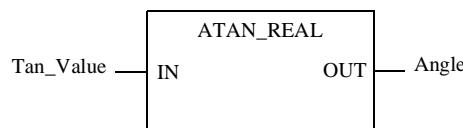
Formula

The formula is as follows:

$$\text{Angle} = \text{Arctan}(\text{Tan_Value})$$

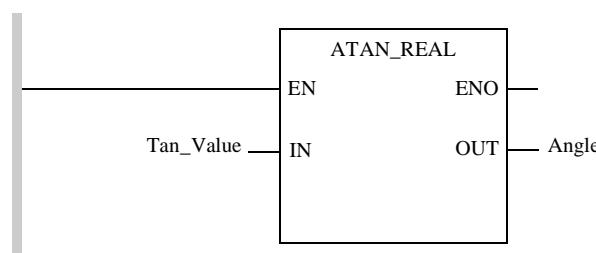
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Tan_Value
ATAN_REAL
ST Angle

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Angle := ATAN_REAL(Tan_Value);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Tan_Value	REAL	Tangent of angle calculated at block output. -1.#INF < Tan_Value < +1.#INF

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Angle	REAL	Angle expressed in radians, whose tangent has the value Tan_Value. - $\pi/2$ < Angle < $+\pi/2$

Runtime errors

When the absolute value Tan_Value is greater than 1, the system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) changes to 1 and the system word %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) indicates the type of fault.

COS: Cosine

67

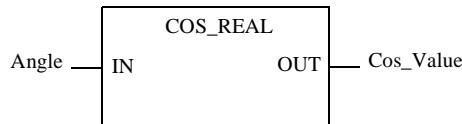
Description

Function description The COS function calculates the cosine of an angle.
The function call can also be carried out by COS_REAL.
The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

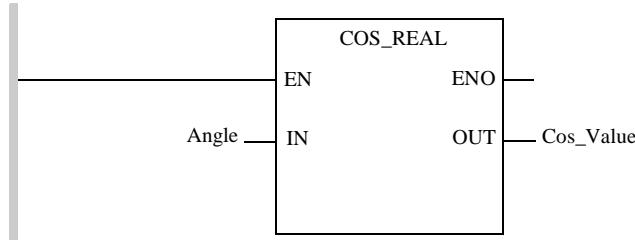
Formula The formula is as follows:

$$\text{Cos_Value} = \text{Cos}(\text{Angle})$$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Angle
COS_REAL
ST Cos_Value

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Cos_Value:= COS_REAL(Angle);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Angle	REAL	Angle expressed in radians. $-2^{63} \leq \text{Angle} \leq +2^{63}$

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Cos_Value	REAL	Cosine of Angle expressed in radians. $-1 \leq \text{Cos_Value} \leq 1$

Runtime errors

When the absolute value of Angle is greater than 2^{63} , the system bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) changes to 1 and the system word **%SW17** (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) indicates the type of fault.

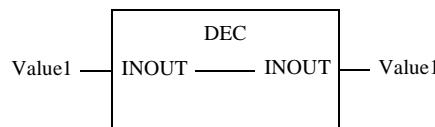
DEC: Decrementation of a variable

68

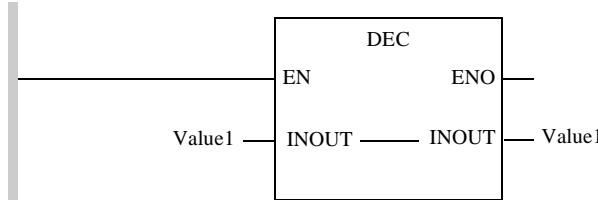
Description

Function description The DEC function decrements a variable by 1.
The parameter of this function can be declared of type ANY_INT.
The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer:



Representation in LD Representation applied to an integer:



Representation in IL Representation applied to an integer:
CAL DEC(Value1)

Representation in ST Representation applied to an integer:
DEC(Value1);

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input/output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Value1	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT.	Each time the program uses this EF the variable Value1 is decremented by one unit.

Runtime errors

In the case of overrun, the system bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the decremented value becomes positive (32767 for an integer for example).

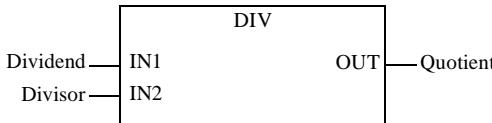
DIV: Division

69

Description

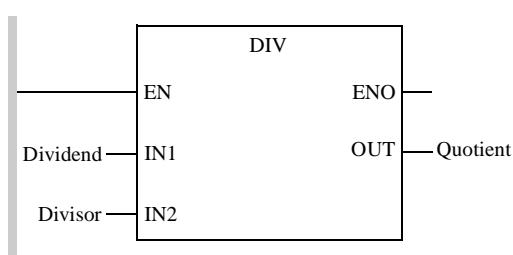
Function description	The function divides the value at the Dividend with the value at the Divisor input and assigns the result to the output. The data types of the input values and the output values must be identical. For division with values of the TIME data type, you can use the block DIVTIME (See <i>DIVTIME: Division</i> , p. 169). When dividing INT , DINT , UINT and UDINT data types, any decimal places in the result are omitted, e.g. $7 \div 3 = 2$ $(-7) \div 3 = -2$ EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	---

Formula	$OUT = ((IN1) \div (IN2))$
----------------	----------------------------

Representation in FBD	Representation: 
------------------------------	--

**Representation
in LD**

Representation:

**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

LD Dividend
 DIV Divisor
 ST Quotient

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
Quotient := DIV (Dividend, Divisor) ;
```

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Dividend	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Dividend
Divisor	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Divisor

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Quotient	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Quotient

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if

- an invalid division by 0 is executed (all available data types)
or
- an unauthorized floating point number is set at an input parameter of data type REAL. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

DIVMOD: Division and Modulo

70

Description

Function description

This procedure divides the value at the Dividend input by the value at the Divisor input. The result of the division is delivered at the Quotient output. The remainder of the division is delivered at the Modulo output.
If there is a decimal place in the division result, the division will truncate it.
The data types of all input and output values must be identical.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula

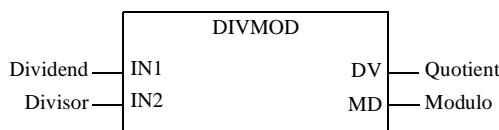
Block formula:

$$DV = IN1 / IN2$$

$$MD = IN1 \bmod IN2$$

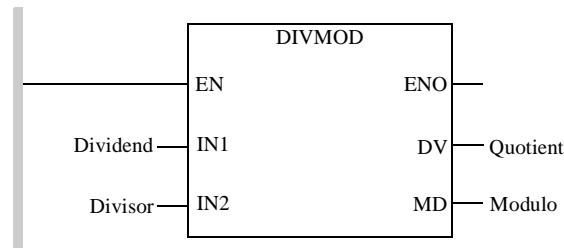
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Dividend
DIVMOD Divisor, Quotient, Modulo

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
DIVMOD (Dividend, Divisor, Quotient, Modulo);

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Dividend	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Dividend
Divisor	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Divisor

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Quotient	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Quotient
Modulo	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Modulo

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if an invalid division by 0 is executed.

EXP: Natural exponential

71

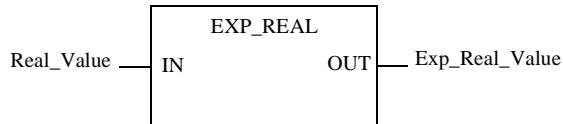
Description

Function description The EXP function calculates the natural exponential of a real. The function call can also be carried out by EXP_REAL. The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

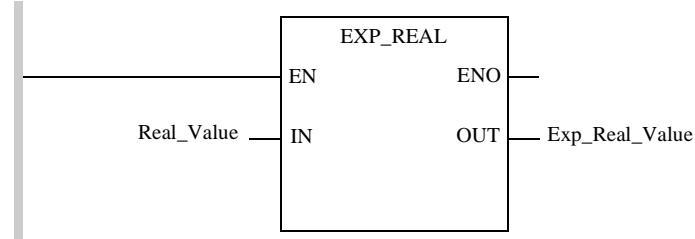
Formula The formula is as follows:

$$\text{Exp_Real_Value} = \text{Exp}(\text{Real_Value})$$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL	Representation: LD Real_Value EXP_REAL ST Exp_Real_Value						
Representation in ST	Representation: Log_Real_Value := EXP_REAL(Real_Value) ;						
Description of parameters	<p>The following table describes the input parameters:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Real_Value</td><td>REAL</td><td>Real value of which we wish to obtain the Natural exponential -87.33654 < Real_Value < 88.72283</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Type	Comment	Real_Value	REAL	Real value of which we wish to obtain the Natural exponential -87.33654 < Real_Value < 88.72283
Parameter	Type	Comment					
Real_Value	REAL	Real value of which we wish to obtain the Natural exponential -87.33654 < Real_Value < 88.72283					
	<p>The following table describes the output parameters:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Exp_Real_Value</td><td>REAL</td><td>Natural exponential of Real_Value 0 < Exp_Real_Value < 1.#INF</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Type	Comment	Exp_Real_Value	REAL	Natural exponential of Real_Value 0 < Exp_Real_Value < 1.#INF
Parameter	Type	Comment					
Exp_Real_Value	REAL	Natural exponential of Real_Value 0 < Exp_Real_Value < 1.#INF					

Runtime errors	When Real_Value is situated outside the interval]-87.33654, 88.72283[, the system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) changes to 1 and the system word %SW17 (See <i>Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451</i>) indicates the type of fault.
-----------------------	--

EXPT_REAL_*: Exponentiation of one value by another value**

72

Description

Function Description The EXPT_REAL_*** function calculates the exponentiation of one value by another value.
The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

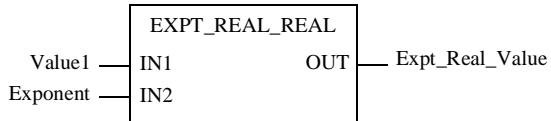
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- EXPT_REAL_INT,
- EXPT_REAL_DINT,
- EXPT_REAL_UINT,
- EXPT_REAL_UDINT,
- EXPT_REAL_REAL .

Formula The formula is as follows:

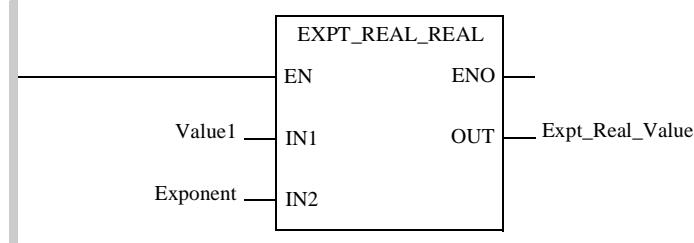
$$\text{Expt_Real_Value} = \text{Value1}^{\text{Exponent}}$$

Representation in FBD Representation applied to a real number:



Representation in LD

Representation applied to a real number:

**Representation in IL**

Representation applied to a real number:

```

LD Value1
EXPT_REAL_REAL Exponent
ST Expt_Real_Value
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation applied to a real number:

```

Expt_Real_Value := EXPT_REAL_REAL(Value1, Exponent);
  
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Value1	REAL	Value for which you want to find the exponential by Exponent 0 ≤ Value1 < INF
Exponent	INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL.	Exponent of the exponential -INF < Exponent < +INF

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Expt_Real_Value	REAL	Natural exponential of Value1 -1 < Expt_Real_Value < +INF

Runtime Errors

When Value1 is negative or when there is an Expt_Real_Value overrun the system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21*, p. 448) changes to 1 and the system word %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18*, p. 451) indicates the type of fault.

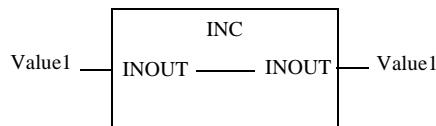
INC: Incrementation of a variable

73

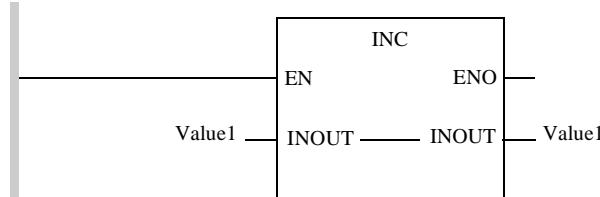
Description

Function description The INC function increments a variable by 1.
The parameter of this function can be declared of type ANY_INT.
The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer:



Representation in LD Representation applied to an integer:



Representation in IL Representation applied to an integer:
CAL INC(Value1)

Representation in ST Representation applied to an integer:
INC(Value1);

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input/output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Value1	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT.	Each time the program uses this EF, the variable Value1 is incremented by one unit.

Runtime errors

In the case of overrun, the system bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the incremented value becomes negative (-32768 for an integer for example).

LN: Natural logarithm

74

Description

Function description

The `LN` function calculates the natural logarithm of a real. The function call can also be carried out by `LN_REAL`. The additional parameters `EN` and `ENO` can be configured.

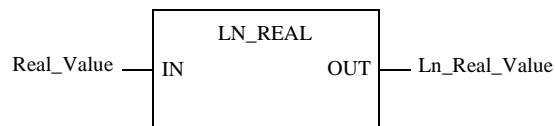
Formula

The formula is as follows:

$$\text{Ln_Real_Value} = \text{Ln}(\text{Real_Value})$$

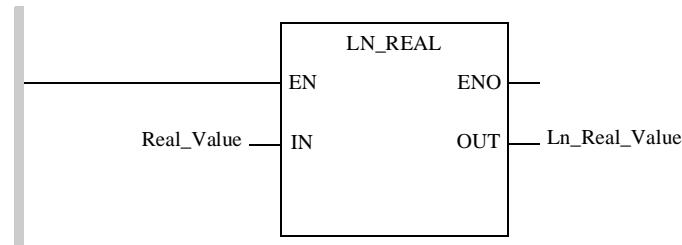
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Real_Value
LN_REAL
ST Ln_Real_Value

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Ln_Real_Value := LN_REAL(Real_Value);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Real_Value	REAL	Real value of which we wish to obtain the natural logarithm. $0 < \text{Real_Value} < 1.\#INF$

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Ln_Real_Value	REAL	Natural logarithm of Real_Value $-1.\#INF < \text{Ln_Real_Value} < +1.\#INF$

Runtime errors

When Real_Value is negative, the system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) changes to 1 and the system word %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) indicates the type of fault.

LOG : Base 10 logarithm

75

Description

Function description

The LOG function calculates the base 10 logarithm of a real number.
The function call can also be carried out by LOG_REAL.
The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

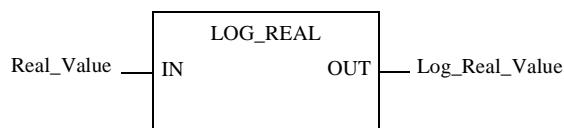
Formula

The formula is as follows:

$$\text{Log_Real_Value} = \text{Log}(\text{Real_Value})$$

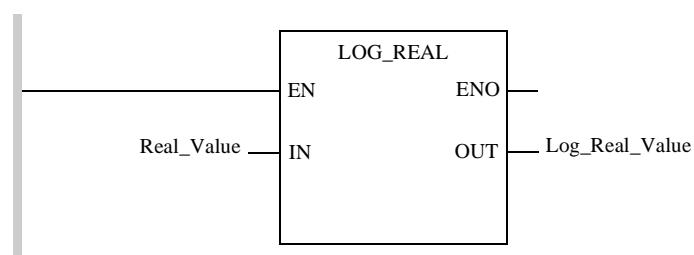
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Real_Value
LOG_REAL
ST Log_Real_Value

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Log_Real_Value := LOG_REAL(Real_Value);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Real_Value	REAL	Real value of which we wish to obtain the natural logarithm. $0 < \text{Real_Value} < 1.\#INF$

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Log_Real_Value	REAL	Natural logarithm of Real_Value $-1.\#INF < \text{Log_Real_Value} < +1.\#INF$

Runtime errors

When Real_Value is negative, the system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) changes to 1 and the system word %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) indicates the type of fault.

MOD: Modulo

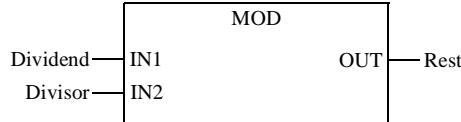
76

Description

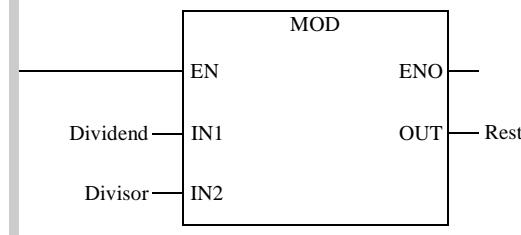
Function description The function divides the value at the Dividend input with the value at the Divisor input and assigns the modulo to the output. The data types of all input values and output values must be identical. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula $OUT = IN1 \bmod IN2$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD Dividend
MOD Divisor
ST Rest

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Rest := MOD (Dividend, Divisor) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Dividend	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Dividend
Divisor	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Divisor

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Remainder	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Modulo

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if an invalid division by 0 is executed.

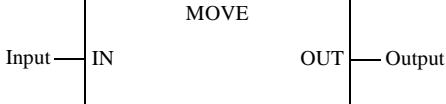
MOVE: Assignment

77

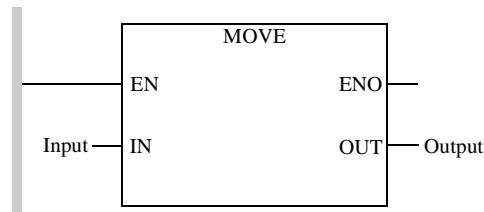
Description

Function description	The function assigns the input value to the output. This is a generic function, i.e. the data type to be processed will be determined by the variable that was first assigned to the function. If a direct address of a variable is to be assigned or vice versa, always assign the variable to the function first. A direct address at input and output of the function is not authorized since this does not allow a clear definition of the data type. The data types of the input and output values must be identical. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	---

Formula	$OUT = IN$
----------------	------------

Representation in FBD	Representation: 
------------------------------	---

Representation in LD	This function can not be used in the LD (Ladder Diagram) programming language with the <code>BOOL</code> data type, since the same functionality can be achieved there with contacts and coils. Representation:
-----------------------------	--



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Input
MOVE
ST Output

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Output := MOVE (Input) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Input	ANY	Input value

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Output	ANY	Output value

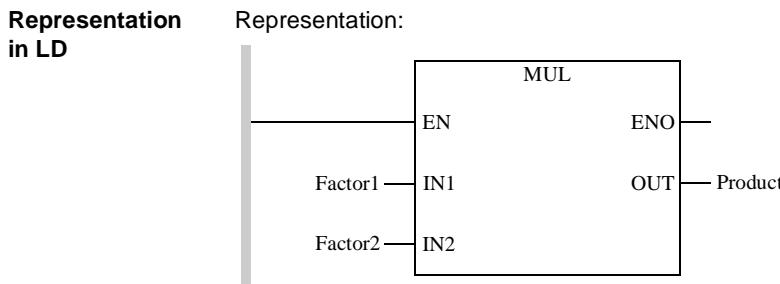
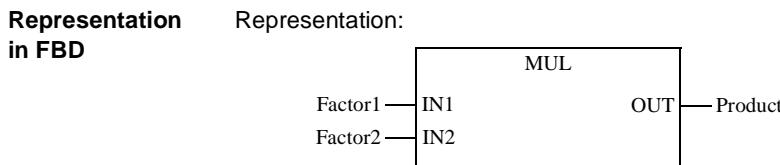
MUL: Multiplication

78

Description

Function description	The function multiplies the input values and assigns the result to the output. The data types of all input values and output values must be identical. The number of inputs can be increased to a maximum of 32. For multiplication with values of the TIME data type, you can use the block MULTIME (See <i>MULTIME: Multiplication</i> , p. 171). EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	---

Formula	$OUT = IN1 \times IN2 \times \dots \times IN_n$
----------------	---



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Factor1
MUL Factor2
ST Product

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Product := MUL (Factor1, Factor2) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Factor1	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Multiplicand (factor)
Factor2	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Multiplier (factor)
Factorn	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Multiplier (factor) n = max 32

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Product	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Product

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if

- the value range at the output has been exceeded (all available data types) or
- an unauthorized floating point number is set at an input parameter of data type REAL. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

NEG: Negation

79

Description

Function description

The function negates the input value and delivers the result at the `NegatedOutput` output.

The negation causes a sign reversal, e.g.

6 -> -6

-4 -> 4

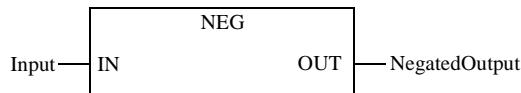
Note: When the `INT` and `DINT` data types are processed, it is not possible to convert very long negative values into positive ones. However, the `ENO` output is not set to 0 when this error occurs.

Note: When the `UINT` and `UDINT` data types are processed, an error message is always returned.

The data types of the input and output values must be identical.
`EN` and `ENO` can be configured as additional parameters.

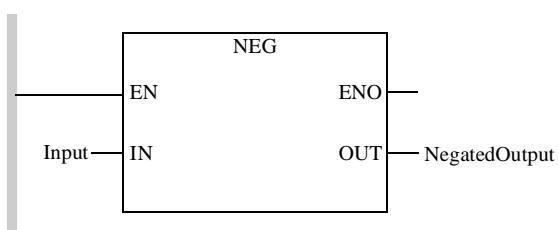
Representation in FBD

Representation:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation:

**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

LD Input
NEG
ST NegatedOutput

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
NegatedOutput := NEG (Input) ;
```

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Input	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Input

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
NegatedOut put	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Negated output

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if

- a violation of the value range at the input occurs during the execution of the function (data types INT and DINT)
or
- an input value of the data type UDINT or UINT is to be converted.

SIGN: Sign evaluation

80

Description

Function description

The function is used for the detection of negative signs.
With a value ≥ 0 at the input, the output becomes "0". With a value < 0 at the input, the output becomes "1".

Note: Because of IEC 61131-3 conformity, this function also works with the `UINT` and `UDINT` data types. This is not significant since these functions always return a 0 result.

`EN` and `ENO` can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula

Block formula:

$\text{OUT} = 1, \text{ if } \text{IN} < 0$
 $\text{OUT} = 0, \text{ if } \text{IN} \geq 0$

Note: Because of the different processing of `REAL` and `INT` values, the following behavior results for signed 0 (+/-0):

- $-0.0 \rightarrow \text{SIGN_REAL} \rightarrow 1$
- $+0.0 \rightarrow \text{SIGN_REAL} \rightarrow 0$
- $-0 \rightarrow \text{SIGN_INT/DINT} \rightarrow 0$
- $+0 \rightarrow \text{SIGN_INT/DINT} \rightarrow 0$

Representation in FBD

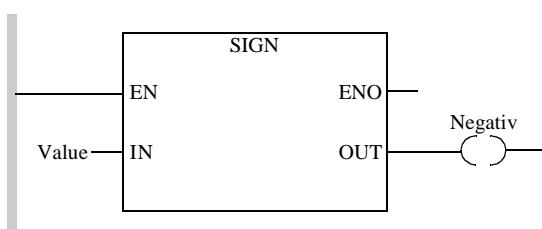
Representation:



SIGN:

**Representation
in LD**

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

LD Value

SIGN

ST Negativ

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

Negativ := SIGN (Value) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value	INT, DINT, REAL	Signed input

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Negative	BOOL	Sign evaluation

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 is set to 1 and ENO to 0 if

- an input value of the data type UINT or UDINT is to set.
-

SIN: Sine

81

Description

Function description

The SIN function calculates the sine of an angle.

The function call can also be carried out by SIN_REAL.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

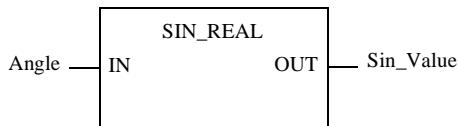
Formula

The formula is as follows:

$$\text{Sin_Value} = \text{Sin}(\text{Angle})$$

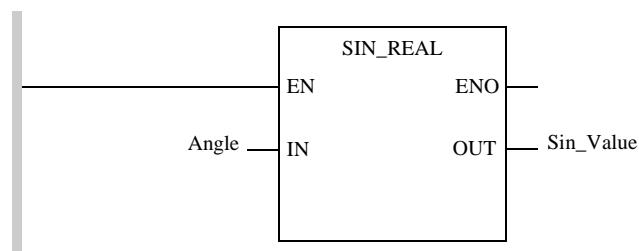
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Angle
SIN_REAL
ST Sin_Value

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Sin_Value:= SIN_REAL(Angle);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Angle	REAL	Angle expressed in radians. $-2^{63} \leq \text{Angle} \leq +2^{63}$

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Sin_Value	REAL	Sine of Angle. $-1 \leq \text{Sin_Value} \leq 1$

Runtime errors

When the absolute value of Angle is greater than 2^{63} , the system bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) changes to 1 and the system word **%SW17** (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) indicates the type of fault.

SUB: Subtraction

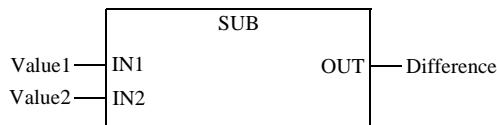
82

Description

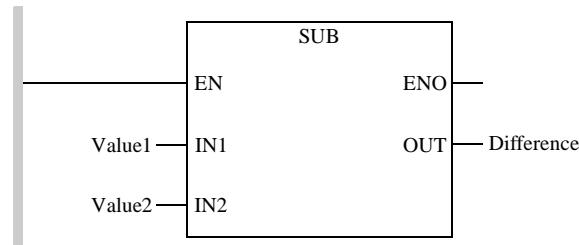
Function description The function subtracts the value at the Value2 input from the value at the Value1 input and assigns the result to the output.
The data types of the input values and the output values must be identical.
For subtraction with values of the TIME data type, you can use the block SUB_TIME (See *SUB_TIME: Subtraction*, p. 259).
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula Difference = Value1 - Value2

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Value1
SUB Value2
ST Difference

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Difference := SUB (Value1, Value2) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value1	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Minuend
Value2	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Subtrahend

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Difference	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Difference

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if

- the value range at the output has been exceeded (all available data types)
or
 - an unauthorized floating point number is set at an input parameter of data type REAL. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).
-

SUB_TIME: Subtraction

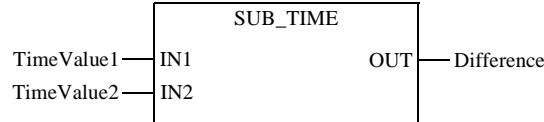
83

Description

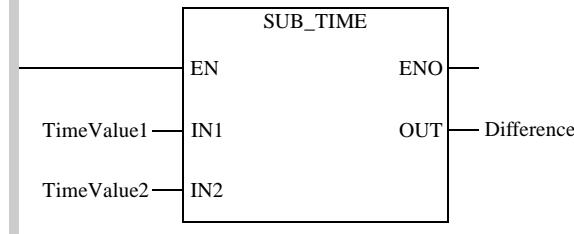
Function description The function subtracts the value at the TimeValue2 input from the value at the TimeValue1 input and assigns the result to the output.
The data types of the input values and the output be TIME.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula $\text{Difference} = \text{TimeValue1} - \text{TimeValue2}$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD TimeValue1
SUB TimeValue2
ST Difference

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
`Difference := SUB (TimeValue1, TimeValue2) ;`

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
TimeValue1	TIME	Minuend
TimeValue2	TIME	Subtrahend

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Difference	TIME	Difference

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if

- the value range at the output has been exceeded

SQRT_*** : Square root

84

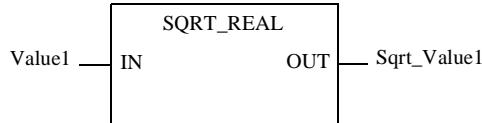
Description

Function description The `SQRT_***` function extracts the square root from a variable. This function can be called using its generic name or one of the function names described below. The additional parameters `EN` and `ENO` can be configured.

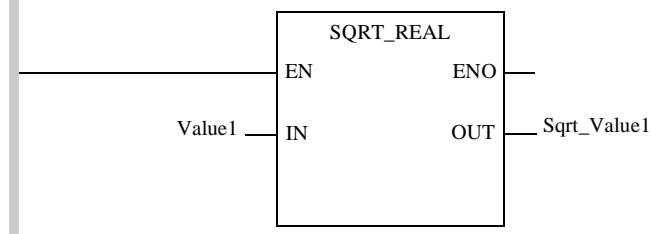
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- `SQRT_INT`,
- `SQRT_DINT`,
- `SQRT_REAL`.

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer:



Representation in LD Representation applied to an integer:



Representation applied to an integer:

```
LD Value1
SQRT_REAL
ST Sqrt_Value1
```

Representation applied to an integer:

```
Sqrt_Value1 := SQRT_REAL(Value1);
```

Description of parameters The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Value1	INT, DINT, REAL.	Variable whose square root you want to extract. 0 ≤ Value1

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Sqrt_Value1	INT, DINT, REAL.	Sqrt_Value1 contains the square root of Value1. Sqrt_Value1 is of the same type as Value1. When the type is INT, Sqrt_Value1 is rounded down to the lower value, for Value1 = 15, Sqrt_Value1 = 3.

Runtime errors

When Value1 is of REAL type and negative, the result of the function contains -1.#NAN and bit %\$18 (See *Description of system bits %\$15 to %\$21, p. 448*) = 1. When Value1 is of INT or DINT type and negative, the result of the function contains the negative value Value1 and bit %\$18 (See *Description of system bits %\$15 to %\$21, p. 448*) = 1.

TAN: Tangent

85

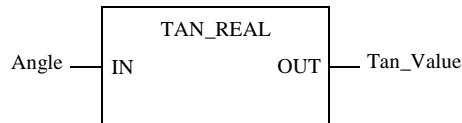
Description

Function description The TAN function calculates the tangent of an angle.
The function call can also be carried out by TAN_REAL.
The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

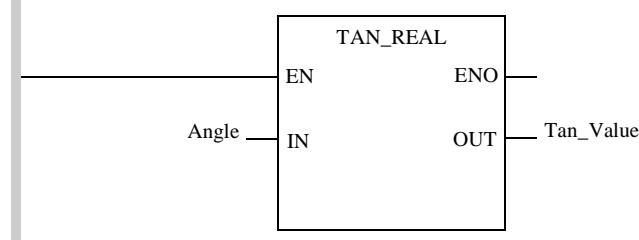
Formula The formula is as follows:

$$\text{Tan_Value} = \text{Tan}(\text{Angle})$$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Angle
TAN_REAL
ST Tan_Value

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Tan_Value:= TAN_REAL(Angle);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Angle	REAL	Angle expressed in radians. $-2^{63} \leq \text{Angle} \leq +2^{63}$

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Tan_Value	REAL	Tangent of Angle $-1.\#INF < \text{Tan_Value} < +1.\#INF$

Runtime errors

When the absolute value of Angle is greater than 2^{63} , the system bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) changes to 1 and the system word **%SW17** (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) indicates the type of fault.

Statistical



VIII

Introduction

Overview This section describes the elementary functions and elementary function blocks of the Statistical group.

What's in this Part? This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
86	AVE: Averaging	267
87	LIMIT: Limit	271
88	LIMIT_IND: Limit with indicator	275
89	MAX: Maximum value function	279
90	MIN: Minimum value function	281
91	MUX: Multiplexer	283
92	SEL: Binary selection	287

AVE: Averaging

86

Description

Function description

The procedure calculates the average of weighted input values and gives the result at the output.

Two successive inputs (K_{Xn}) represent one pair of values. The first K_{Xn} input corresponds to K_1 , the next to X_1 , the one after that to K_2 , etc.

The number of K_{Xn} inputs can be increased to 32 by vertically modifying the size of the block frame. This corresponds to a maximum of 16 value pairs.

The number of inputs must be even.

The data types of all input and output values must be identical.

EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

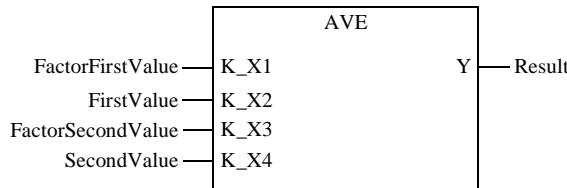
Formula

Block formula:

$$Y = \frac{\sum(K_i \times X_i)}{\sum(K_i)}$$

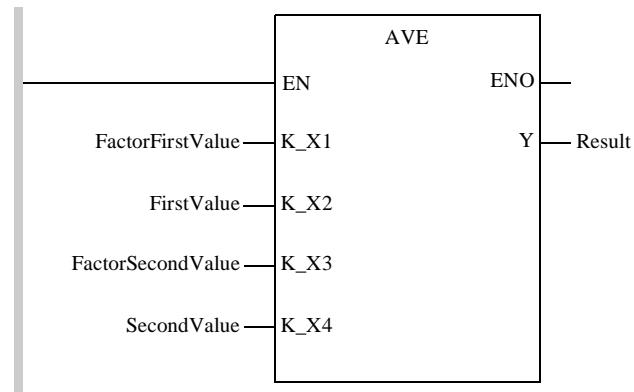
Representation in FBD

Representation:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation:

**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```

LD FactorFirstValue
AVE FirstValue, FactorSecondValue, SecondValue
ST Result
  
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```

Result := AVE (FactorFirstValue, FirstValue,
                FactorSecondValue, SecondValue) ;
  
```

**Parameter
description**

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
FactorFirstValue	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Factor (K1) for first value
FirstValue	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	First value (X1)
FactorSecondValue	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Factor (K2) for second value
FactorSecondValue	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Second value (X2)
:		
FactorHalfnValue	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Factor for value $\frac{n}{2}$ of (K_X(n-1))
HalfnValue	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Value $\frac{n}{2}$ of (K_X(n)) n = max 32

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Result	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Average value

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if

- the value range of the output is exceeded (all available data types)
or
- an invalid division by 0 is executed (all available data types)
or
- an unauthorized floating point number is set at an input parameter of data type REAL. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

Note: For a list of all block error codes and values, see <i>Statistical, p. 443</i> .

LIMIT: Limit

87

Description

Function description

This function transfers the unchanged input value (Input) to the output if the input value is not less than the minimum value (LowerLimit) and does not exceed the maximum value (UpperLimit). If the input value (Input) is less than the minimum value (LowerLimit), the minimum value will be transferred to the output. If the input value (Input) exceeds the maximum value (UpperLimit), the maximum value will be transferred to the output.

The data types of all input values and output values must be identical.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula

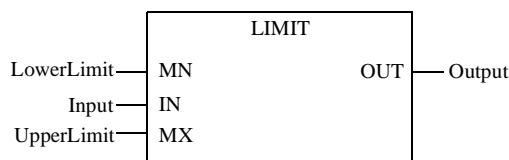
$OUT = IN, \text{ if } (IN \geq MN) \ \& \ (IN \leq MX)$

$OUT = MN, \text{ if } (IN < MN)$

$OUT = MX, \text{ if } (IN > MX)$

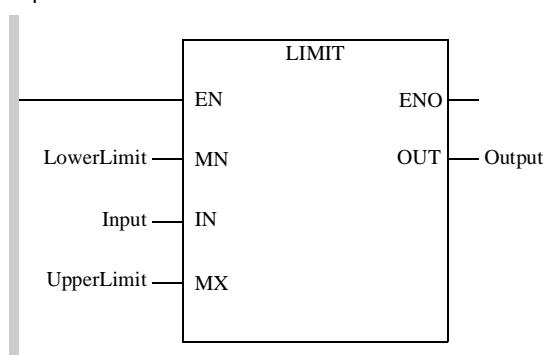
Representation in FBD

Representation:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```
LD UpperLimit  
LIMIT Input, LowerLimit  
ST Output
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
Output := LIMIT (UpperLimit, Input, LowerLimit) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
LowerLimit	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	lower limit
Input	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Input
UpperLimit	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	upper limit

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Output	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Output

Runtime error

If there is an unauthorized floating point number at the input, an error message is returned.

LIMIT_IND: Limit with indicator



88

Description

Function description

This procedure transfers the unchanged input value (`Input`) to the (`Output`), if the input value is not less than the minimum value (`LimitMinimum`) and does not exceed the maximum value (`LimitMaximum`). If the input value (`Input`) is less than the minimum value (`LimitMinimum`), the minimum value will be transferred to the output. If the input value (`Input`) exceeds the maximum value (`LimitMaximum`), the maximum value will be transferred to the output.

Additionally, a indication is given if the minimum or maximum value is violated. If the value at the (`Input`) input is less than the value at the (`LimitMinimum`) input, the (`MinimumViolation`) output becomes "1". If the value at the (`Input`) input is more than the value at the (`LimitMaximum`) input, the (`MaximumViolation`) output becomes "1".

The data types of the (`LimitMinimum`, `Input`, `LimitMaximum`) input values and the (`Output`) output value must be identical.

`EN` and `ENO` can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula

Block formula:

`OUT = IN, if (IN ≤ MX) & IN ≥ MN`

`OUT = MN, if (IN < MN)`

`OUT = MX, if (IN > MX)`

`MN_IND = 0, if IN ≥ MN`

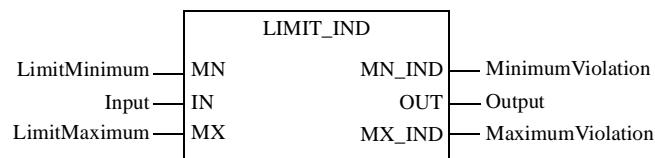
`MN_IND = 1, if IN < MN`

`MX_IND = 0, if IN ≤ MX`

`MX_IND = 1, if IN > MX`

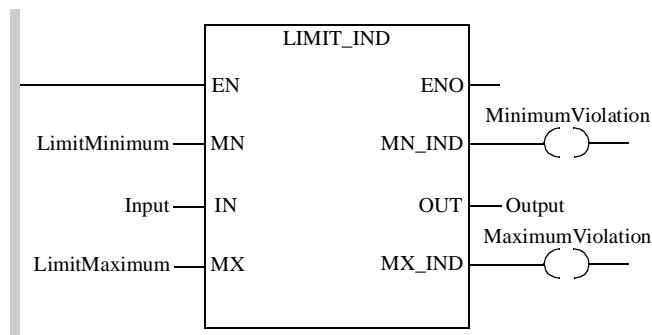
**Representation
in FBD**

Representation:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

LD LimitMinimum
LIMIT_IND Input, LimitMaximum, MinimumViolation,
Output, MaximumViolation

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

LIMIT_IND (LimitMinimum, Input, LimitMaximum,
MinimumViolation, Output, MaximumViolation);

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
LimitMinim um	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Limit of minimum value
Input	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Input
LimitMaxim um	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Limit of maximum value

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
MinimumVio lation	BOOL	Display of minimum value violation
Output	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Output
MaximumVio lation	BOOL	Display of maximum value violation

LIMIT_IND

MAX: Maximum value function

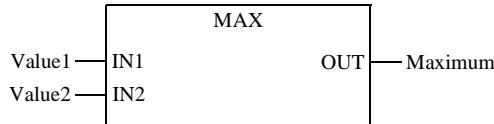
89

Description

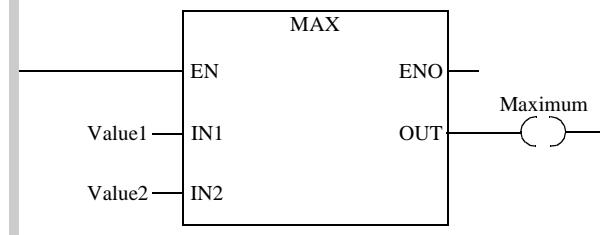
Function description The function assigns the largest input value to the output.
The data types of all input values and output values must be identical.
The number of inputs can be increased.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula $OUT = MAX \{IN1, IN2, \dots, INn\}$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD Value1
MAX Value2
ST Maximum

Representation in ST

Representation:
Maximum := MAX (Value1, Value2) ;

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value1	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	1. Input value
Value2	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	2. Input value
Valuen	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	n. Input value n = max 32

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Maximum	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Maximum value

Runtime error

If an unauthorized floating point number is created for an input parameter of data type **REAL**, the system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the status is placed in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

Note: For a list of all the block error messages and values, see *Common Floating Point Errors, p. 444*.

MIN: Minimum value function

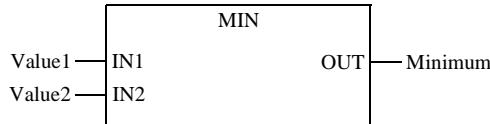
90

Description

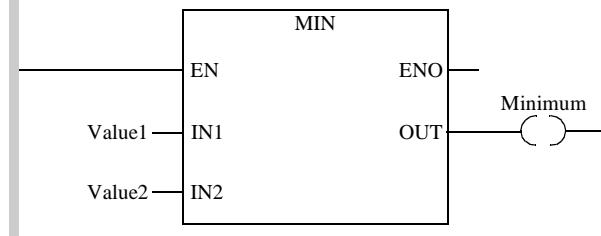
Function description The function assigns the smallest input value to the output.
The data types of all input values and output values must be identical.
The number of inputs can be increased.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula $OUT = MIN \{IN1, IN2, \dots, INn\}$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD Value1
MIN Value2
ST Minimum

Representation in ST

Representation:
Minimum := MIN (Value1, Value2) ;

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Value1	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	1. Input value
Value2	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	2. Input value
Valuen	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	n. Input value n = max 32

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Minimum	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Minimum value

Runtime error

If an unauthorized floating point number is created for an input parameter of data type **REAL**, the system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the status is placed in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

Note: For a list of all the block error messages and values, see *Common Floating Point Errors, p. 444*.

MUX: Multiplexer

91

Description

Function description

This function transfers the respective input to the output depending on the value at the K input.

The number of inputs can be increased.

EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Example

K = 0: Input IN0 is transferred to the output

K = 1: Input IN1 is transferred to the output

K = 5: Input IN5 is transferred to the output

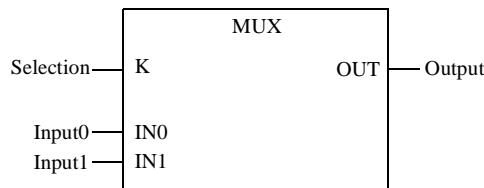
K= n: Input INn is transferred to the output

Data types

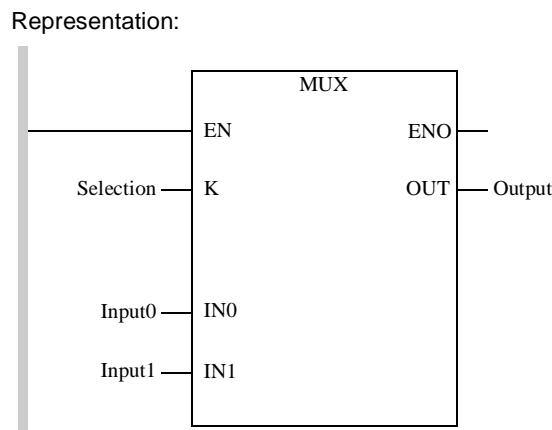
The data types at the inputs Input0 to Inputn and at the output must be identical.

Representation in FBD

Representation:



**Representation
in LD**



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Selection
MUX Input0, Input1
ST Output

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Output := MUX (Selection, Input0, Input1) ;

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
K	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Selection input K = 0...30
IN0	ANY	1. Input
IN1	ANY	2. Input
IN2	ANY	3. Input
INn	ANY	n+1. input, n = max. 30

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
OUT	ANY	Output

Runtime error

An error message is returned if the value range of the Kinput (selector) is exceeded.

Note: For a list of all block error codes and values, see *Statistical*, p. 443.

SEL: Binary selection

92

Description

Function description

The function is used for binary selection between two input values.

Depending on the state of the Selection input, either the Input0 input or Input1 input is transferred to the Output output.

Selection = 0 -> Output = Input0

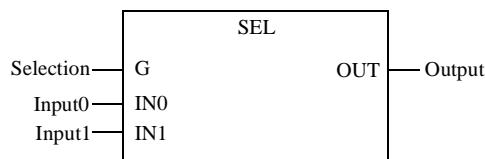
Selection = 1 -> Output = Input1

The data types of the Input0 and Input1 input values and the Output output values must be identical.

EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

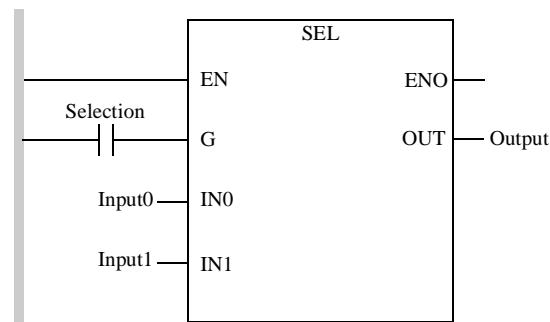
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Selection
SEL Input0, Input1
ST Output

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Output := SEL (Selection, Input0, Input1) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Selection	BOOL	Selection input
Input0	ANY	Input 0
Input1	ANY	Input 1

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Output	ANY	Output

Strings

The logo consists of the Roman numeral 'IX' in a bold, black, sans-serif font, centered within a light gray square.

Introduction

Overview This section describes the elementary functions and elementary function blocks of the *Strings* family.

What's in this Part? This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
93	CONCAT_STR: Concatenation of two character strings	291
94	DELETE_INT: Deletion of a sub-string of characters	293
95	EQUAL_STR: Comparison of two character strings	295
96	FIND_INT: Finding a sub-string of characters	297
97	INSERT_INT: Insertion of a sub-string of characters	299
98	LEFT_INT: Extraction of characters to the left	303
99	LEN_INT: Length of character string	305
100	MID_INT: Extraction of a sub-string of characters	307
101	REPLACE_INT: Replacement of a sub-string of characters	309
102	RIGHT_INT: Extraction of a character string to the right	313

CONCAT_STR: Concatenation of two character strings

93

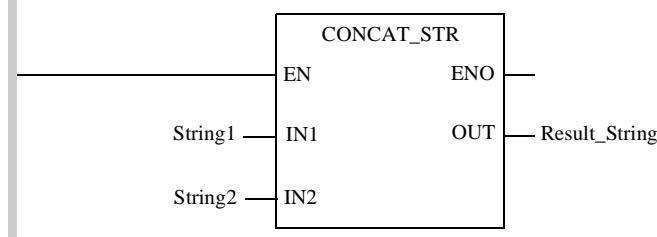
Description

Function description The CONCAT_STR function concatenates two character strings. The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD String1
CONCAT_STR String2
ST Result_String

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
`Result_String := CONCAT_STR(String1, String2);`

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
String1	STRING	First character string to concatenate. Example: String1 contains "SWITCH TO"
String2	STRING	Second character string to concatenate. Example: String2 contains "RUN"

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_String	STRING	Resulting string is equal to the content of the two strings String1 and String2. Example: for the values in the example provided in the previous table, Result_String contains 'SWITCH TO RUN'

Runtime errors

If the string `Result_String` is too short to contain the result, the system bit **%S15** (See *Description of system bits %S9 to %S13, p. 447*) changes to 1 and the result is truncated. Otherwise, the string `Result_String` is completed by the characters NUL (16#00).

DELETE_INT: Deletion of a sub-string of characters

94

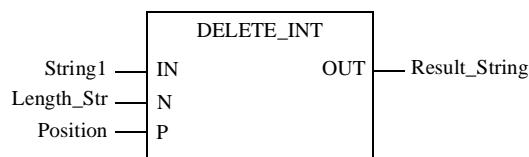
Description

Function description The **DELETE_INT** function removes a certain number of characters starting from a certain rank. The result is a character string.

The additional parameters **EN** and **ENO** can be configured.

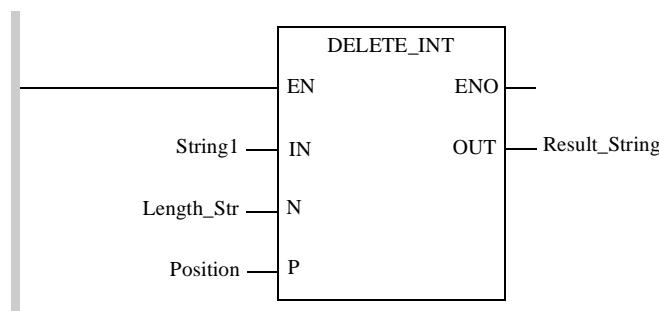
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD String1
DELETE_INT Length_Str, Position
ST Result_String

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Result_String := DELETE_INT(String1, Length_Str, Position);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
String1	STRING	Original character string from which we wish to delete certain elements. Example: String1 contains "SWITCH TO STOP"
Length_Str	INT	Length of string to be deleted. Example: Length_Str =10
Position	INT	Rank of first character of the string to be deleted. Example: Position =1

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_String	STRING	Resulting string equal to content of String1 from which have been removed Length_Str characters starting from the rank Position. Example: for the values in the example provided in the previous table, Result_String contains 'STOP' (10 characters are deleted starting from position 1).

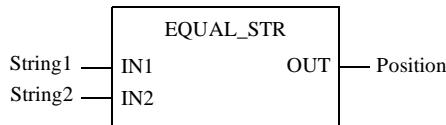
EQUAL_STR: Comparison of two character strings

95

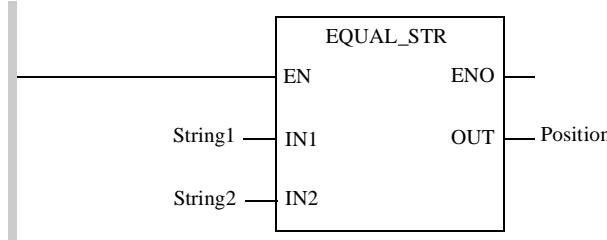
Description

Function description The EQUAL_STR function compares two character strings.
The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:

```
LD String1  
EQUAL_STR String2  
ST Position
```

Representation in ST Representation:

```
Position := EQUAL_STR(String1, String2);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
String1	STRING	First character string to compare. Example: String1 contains "SWITCH TO STOP"
String2	STRING	Second character string to compare. Example: String2 contains "SWITCH TO RUN"

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Position	INT	Position of first character that differs between the two strings String1 and String2. When the two strings are identical, Position = -1. Example: with the values indicated in the example in the previous table, Position = 11 Note: upper case characters are treated as different to lower case characters.

FIND_INT: Finding a sub-string of characters

96

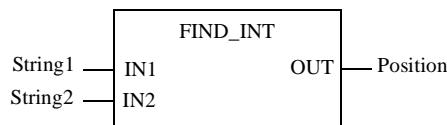
Description

Function description The FIND_INT function searches for the occurrence of a character string in another string.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

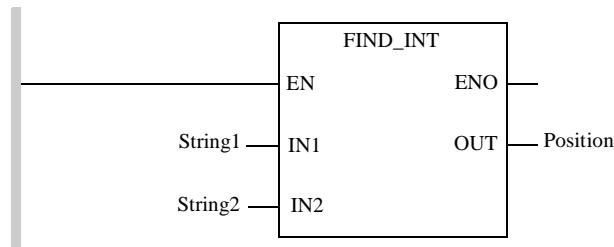
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



Representation in IL

Representation:

```
LD String1  
FIND_INT String2  
ST Position
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Position:= FIND_INT(String1, String2);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
String1	STRING	Character string in which the search is carried out. Example: String1 contains "SWITCH TO STOP"
String2	STRING	Character string containing the text to find Example: String2 contains 'STOP'

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Position	INT	If String2 is contained in String1, Position contains the rank of the first character of String2 found in String1. When String2 is not contained in String1, Position = -1. Example: with the values indicated in the example in the previous table, Position = 11

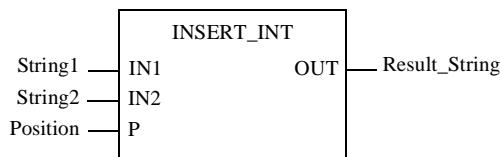
INSERT_INT: Insertion of a sub-string of characters

97

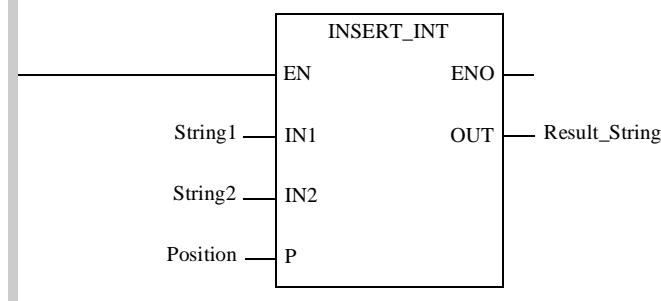
Description

Function description The `INSERT_INT` function inserts a character string into another character string starting from a given rank. The result is a character string. The additional parameters `EN` and `ENO` can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD String1
INSERT_INT String2, Position
ST Result_String

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Result_String := DELETE_INT(String1, Length_Str, Position);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
String1	STRING	Original character string to which another character string is added starting from a certain position. Example: String1 contains 'START CYCLE'
String2	STRING	Character string to be inserted in String1. Example: String2 contains ' AUTO'
Position	INT	Rank of character after which String2 is inserted. Example: Position =5

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_String	STRING	The string String2 has been inserted in the string String1 after the position Position to form Result_String. Example: for the values in the example provided in the previous table, Result_String contains 'START AUTO CYCLE'. Note: it is impossible to make an insertion at the start of a string with this function (use the CONCAT_STR (See <i>Function description, p. 291</i>) function).

Runtime errors	The bit %S15 (See <i>Description of system bits %S9 to %S13, p. 447</i>) is set to 1 in the following cases: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Position ≤ 0, Result_String then contains the end of string characters (16#00).• The maximum size of the string Result_String is too small to insert String2. Result_String is truncated.
-----------------------	---

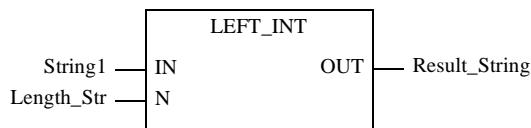
LEFT_INT: Extraction of characters to the left

98

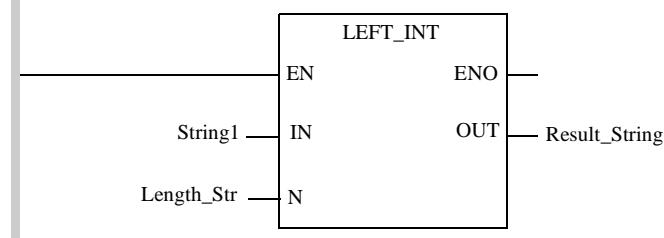
Description

Function description The LEFT_INT function extracts a certain number of characters situated to the leftmost of a string. The result is a character string.
The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD String1
LEFT_INT Length_Str
ST Result_String

**Representation
in ST****Representation:**

```
Result_String:= LEFT_INT(String1, Length_Str);
```

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
String1	STRING	String of characters from which we wish to extract the Length_Str leftmost characters. Example: String1 contains "SWITCH TO STOP"
Length_Str	INT	Number of characters to be extracted. Example: Length_Str =10.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_String	STRING	String containing the Length_Str leftmost characters of String1. Example: for the values in the example provided in the previous table, Result_String contains 'SWITCH TO' (9 leftmost characters of String1).

Runtime errorsThe bit %S15 (See *Description of system bits %S9 to %S13, p. 447*) is set to 1 in the following cases:

- Length_Str ≤ 0, Result_String then contains the end of string characters (16#00).
 - The maximum size of the string Result_String is less than Length_Str, Result_String is truncated.
-

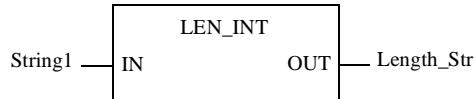
LEN_INT: Length of character string

99

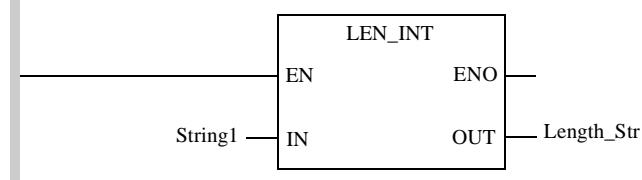
Description

Function description The LEN_INT function calculates the number of characters of a character string. The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD String1
LEN_INT
ST Length_Str

Representation in ST Representation:
Length_Str := LEN_INT(String1);

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
String1	STRING	String of characters for which the length is to be determined. Example: String1 contains "SWITCH TO STOP"

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Length_Str	INT	Length_Str contains the length of the character string String1. Example: with the values indicated in the example in the previous table, Length_Str = 14

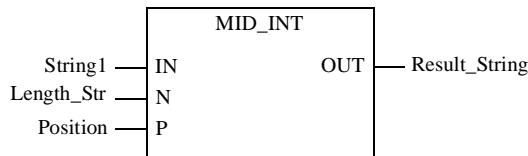
MID_INT: Extraction of a sub-string of characters

100

Description

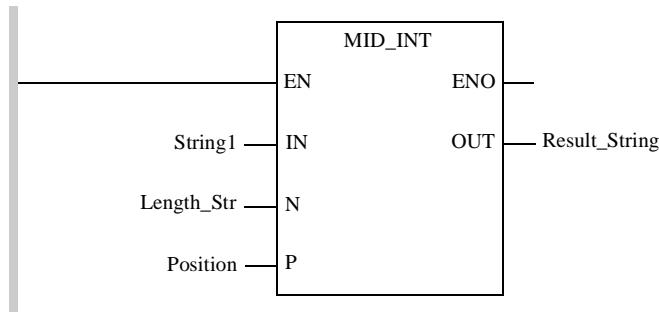
Function description The MID_INT function extracts a sub-string of characters starting from a certain rank. The result is a character string.
The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD String1
MID_INT Length_Str, Position
ST Result_String

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Result_String := MID_INT(String1, Length_Str, Position);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
String1	STRING	Original string containing the sub-string to be extracted. Example: String1 contains "SWITCH TO STOP"
Length_Str	INT	Length of the sub-string to be extracted. Example: Length_Str =4
Position	INT	Rank of first character of the sub-string to be extracted. Example: Position =11

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_String	STRING	Sub-string of String1 starting from rank Position over a length of Length_Str. Example: for the values in the example provided in the previous table, Result_String contains 'STOP'.

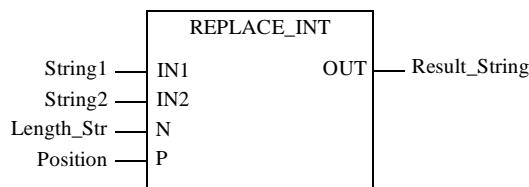
REPLACE_INT: Replacement of a sub-string of characters

101

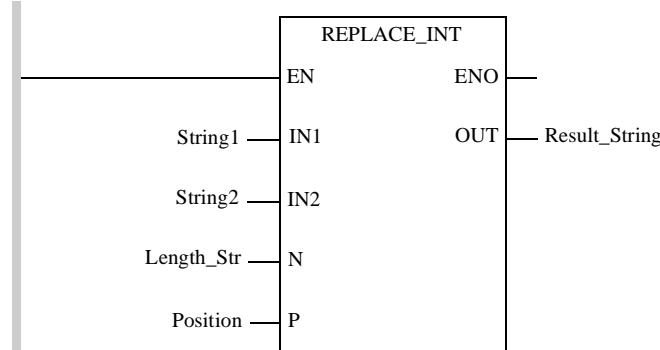
Description

Function description The REPLACE_INT function replaces a character string in another character string starting from a certain rank and for a certain length. The result is a character string. The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD String1
REPLACE_INT String2, Length_Str, Position
ST Result_String

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Result_String:= REPLACE_INT(String1, String2, Length_Str,
Position);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
String1	STRING	Original string of characters into which is inserted a sub-string of characters starting from Position over a length of Length_Str. Example: String1 contains "SWITCH TO RUN" Note: the length Length_Str is the length of the text to be replaced and not the length of the string String2. As it happens, the replacement string can be of a different length to the string that is replaced.
String2	STRING	Character string to be inserted in String1 to replace the existing characters. Example: String2 contains 'STOP'
Length_Str	INT	Number of characters to be replaced in String1 by String2 Example: Length_Str =3
Position	INT	Rank of first character of the sub-string to be replaced Example: Position =11

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_String	STRING	The string String2 has replaced the Length_Str characters starting from the rank Position in the string String1 to form Result_String. Example: for the values in the example provided in the previous table, Result_String contains 'SWITCH TO STOP'.

Runtime errors

The bit **%S15** (See *Description of system bits %S9 to %S13, p. 447*) is set to 1 in the following cases:

- Position ≤ 0 , Result_String then contains the end of string characters (16#00).
 - The maximum size of the string Result_String is too small to insert String2. Result_String is truncated.
 - Position is greater than or equal to the length of String1. Result_String is composed of the characters NUL (16#00).
-

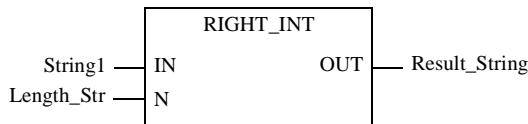
RIGHT_INT: Extraction of a character string to the right

102

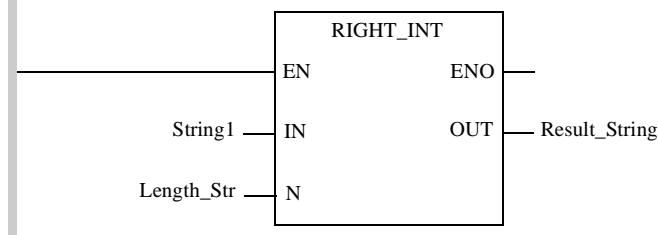
Description

Function description The RIGHT_INT function extracts a certain number of characters situated to the rightmost of a string. The result is a character string.
The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD String1
RIGHT_INT Length_Str
ST Result_String

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
`Result_String:= RIGHT_INT(String1, Length_Str);`

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
String1	STRING	String of characters from which we wish to extract the Length_Str rightmost characters. Example: String1 contains "SWITCH TO STOP"
Length_Str	INT	Number of characters to be extracted. Example: Length_Str =4

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_String	STRING	String containing the Length_Str rightmost characters of String1. Example: for the values in the example provided in the previous table, Result_String contains 'STOP' (4 rightmost characters of String1).

Runtime errors

The bit %S15 (See *Description of system bits %S9 to %S13, p. 447*) is set to 1 in the following cases:

- Length_Str ≤ 0, Result_String then contains the end of string characters (16#00).
 - The maximum size of the string Result_String is less than Length_Str. Result_String is truncated.
-

Timer & Counter



X

Introduction

Overview

This section describes the elementary functions and elementary function blocks of the Timer & Counter family.

What's in this Part?

This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
103	CTD, CTD_***: Down counter	317
104	CTU, CTU_***: Up counter	321
105	CTUD, CTUD_***: Up/Down counter	325
106	TOF: Off delay	329
107	TON: On delay	331
108	TP: Pulse	333

CTD, CTD_***: Down counter

103

Description

Function description

The function blocks are used for downwards counting.
A "1" signal at the `LD` input causes the value of the `PV` input to be allocated to the `CV` output. With each transition from "0" to "1" at the `CD` input, the value of `CV` is reduced by 1.
When `CV` ≤ is 0, the `Q` output becomes "1".

Note: The counter only works to the minimum values of the data type being used.
No overflow occurs.

`EN` and `ENO` can be configured as additional parameters.

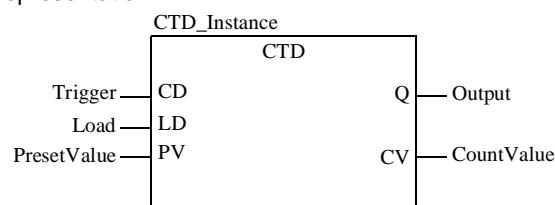
Available functions

There are two different specifications of the function block:

- `CTD`
This function block specification is defined in IEC 61131-3 and only works with the `INT` data type.
 - `CTD_***`
This function block specification is an expansion that conforms to IEC 61131-3 to cover other data types. The following blocks are available:
 - `CTD_INT`
 - `CTD_DINT`
 - `CTD_UINT`
 - `CTD_UDINT`
-

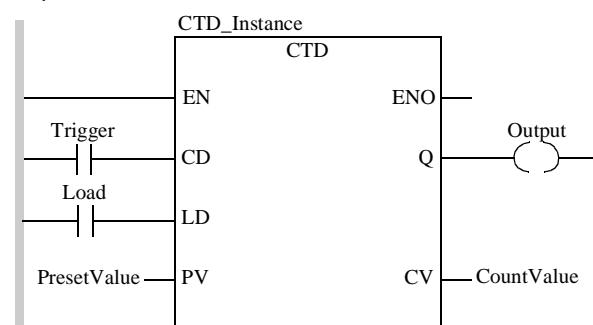
**Representation
in FBD**

Representation:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```
CAL CTD_Instance (CD:=Trigger, LD:=Load,  
PV:=PresetValue, Q=>Output, CV=>CountValue)
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
CTD_Instance (CD:=Trigger, LD:=Load, PV:=PresetValue,  
Q=>Output, CV=>CountValue) ;
```

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
CD	BOOL	Trigger input
LD	BOOL	Load data
PV	When CTD: INT When CTD_***: INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Preset value

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Q	BOOL	Output
CV	When CTD: INT When CTD_***: INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Count value (actual value)

CTU, CTU_***: Up counter

104

Description

Function description

The function blocks are used for upwards counting.

A "1" signal at the **R** input causes the value "0" to be assigned to the **CV** output. With each transition from "0" to "1" at the **CU** input, the value of **CV** is incremented by 1. When **CV** \geq **PV**, the **Q** output is set to "1".

Note: The counter only works to the maximum values of the data type being used. No overflow occurs.

EN and **ENO** can be configured as additional parameters.

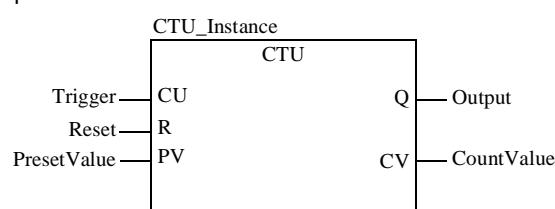
Available functions

There are two different specifications of the function block:

- **CTU**
This function block specification is defined in IEC 61131-3 and only works with the **INT** data type.
 - **CTU_*****
This function block specification is an expansion that conforms to IEC 61131-3 to cover other data types. The following blocks are available
 - **CTU_INT**
 - **CTU_DINT**
 - **CTU_UINT**
 - **CTU_UDINT**
-

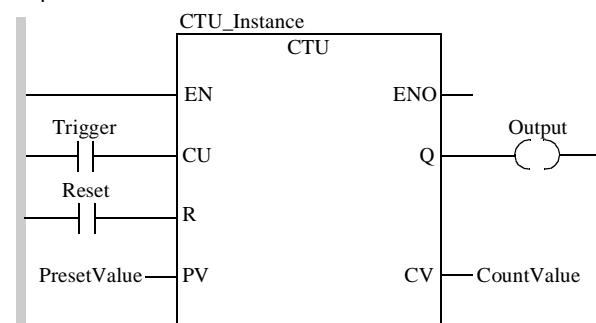
**Representation
in FBD**

Representation:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```
CAL CTU_Instance (CU:=Trigger, R:=Reset,  
PV:=PresetValue, Q=>Output, CV=>CountValue)
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
CTU_Instance (CU:=Trigger, R:=Reset, PV:=PresetValue,  
Q=>Output, CV=>CountValue) ;
```

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
CU	BOOL	Trigger input
R	BOOL	Reset
PV	When CTU: INT When CTU_***: INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Preset value

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Q	BOOL	Output
CV	When CTU: INT When CTU_***: INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Count value (actual value)

CTU, CTU_***

CTUD, CTUD_***: Up/Down counter

105

Description

Function description

The function blocks are used for upwards and downwards counting. A "1" signal at the **R** input causes the value "0" to be assigned to the **CV** output. A "1" signal at the **LD** input causes the value of the **PV** input to be allocated to the **CV** output. With each transition from "0" to "1" at the **CU** input, the value of **CV** is incremented by 1. With each transition from "0" to "1" at the **CD** input, the value of **CV** is reduced by 1. If there is a simultaneous "1" signal at inputs **R** and **LD**, input **R** has precedence. When **CV** \geq **PV**, output **QU** is "1". Bei **CV** \leq 0, the **QD** output becomes "1".

Note: The down counter only works to the minimum values of the data type being used, and the up counter only to the maximum values of the data type being used. No overflow occurs.

EN and **ENO** can be configured as additional parameters.

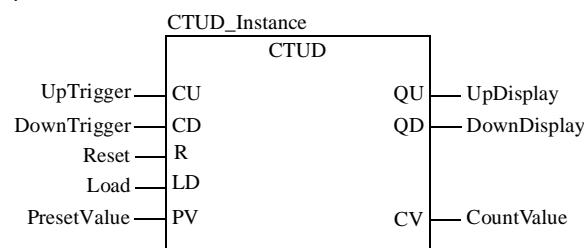
Available functions

There are two different specifications of the function block:

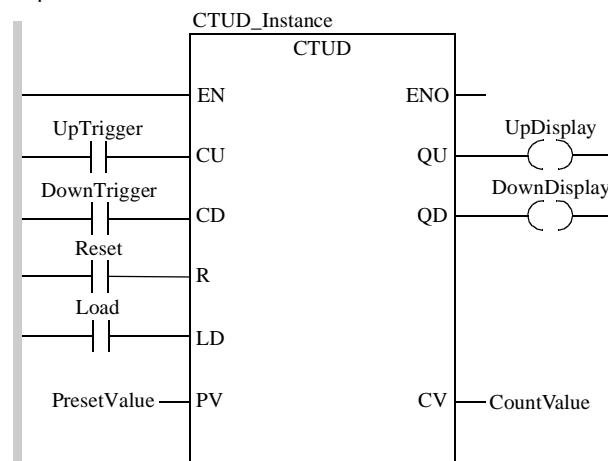
- **CTUD**
This function block specification is defined in IEC 61131-3 and only works with the **INT** data type.
 - **CTUD_*****
This function block specification is an expansion that conforms to IEC 61131-3 to cover other data types. The following blocks are available
 - **CTUD_INT**
 - **CTUD_DINT**
 - **CTUD_UINT**
 - **CTUD_UDINT**
-

Representation in FBD

Representation:

**Representation in LD**

Representation:

**Representation in IL**

Representation:

```
CAL CTUD_Instance (CU:=UpTrigger, CD:=DownTrigger,
R:=Reset, LD:=Load, PV:=PresetValue, QU=>UpDisplay,
QD=>DownDisplay, CV=>CountValue)
```

Representation in ST

Representation:

```
CTUD_Instance (CU:=UpTrigger, CD:=DownTrigger,
R:=Reset, LD:=Load, PV:=PresetValue, QU=>UpDisplay,
QD=>DownDisplay, CV=>CountValue) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
CU	BOOL	Up counter trigger input
CD	BOOL	Down counter trigger input
R	BOOL	Reset
LD	BOOL	Load data
PV	When CTUD: INT, When CTUD_***: INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Preset value

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
QU	BOOL	Up display
QD	BOOL	Down display
CV	When CTUD: INT When CTUD_***: INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Count value (actual value)

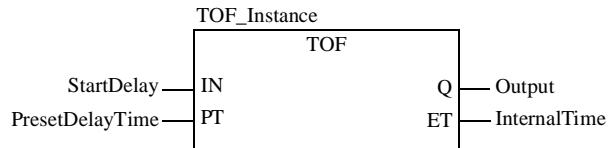
TOF: Off delay

106

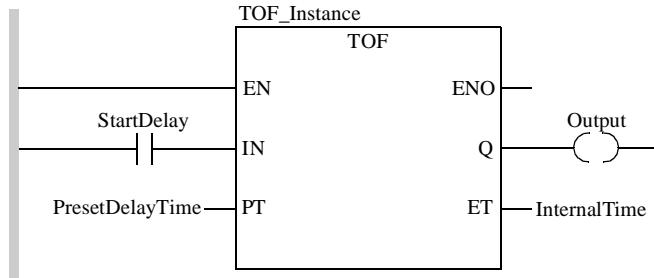
Description

Function description The function block is used as the Off delay.
When the function block is called for the first time, the initial state of ET is "0".
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
`CAL TOF_Instance (IN:=StartDelay, PT:=PresetDelayTime,
Q=>Output, ET=>InternalTime)`

Representation in ST

Representation:

```
TOF_Instance (IN:=StartDelay, PT:=PresetDelayTime,
    Q=>Output, ET=>InternalTime) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

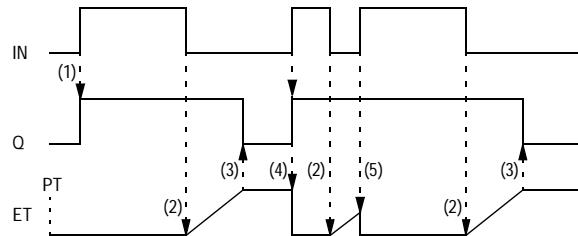
Parameter	Data type	Meaning
IN	BOOL	Start delay
PT	TIME	Preset delay time

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Q	BOOL	Output
ET	TIME	Internal time

Timing diagram

Representation of the OFF delay TOF:



- (1) If IN becomes "1", Q becomes "1".
- (2) If IN becomes "0", the internal time (ET) is started.
- (3) If the internal time reaches the value of PT, Q becomes "0".
- (4) If IN becomes "1", Q becomes "1", and the internal time is stopped/reset.
- (5) If IN becomes "1" before the internal time has reached the value of PT, the internal time is stopped/reset without Q being set back to "0".

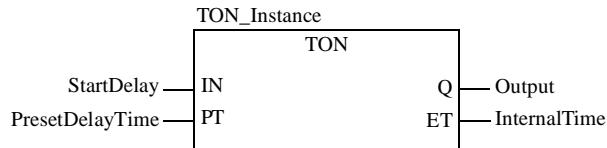
TON: On delay

107

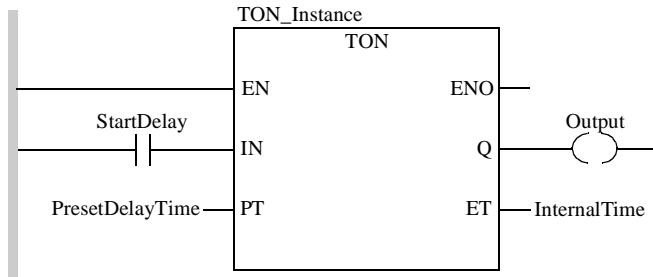
Description

Function description The function block is used as the On delay.
When the function block is called for the first time, the initial state of ET is "0".
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
`CAL TON_Instance (IN:=StartDelay, PT:=PresetDelayTime,
Q=>Output, ET=>InternalTime)`

Representation in ST

```
Representation:  
TON_Instance (IN:=StartDelay, PT:=PresetDelayTime,  
Q=>Output, ET=>InternalTime) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

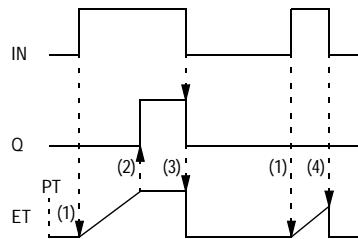
Parameter	Data type	Meaning
IN	BOOL	Start delay
PT	TIME	Preset delay time

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Q	BOOL	Output
ET	TIME	Internal time

Timing diagram

Representation of the ON delay TON:



- (1) If IN becomes "1", the internal time (ET) starts.
- (2) If the internal time reaches the value of PT, Q becomes "1".
- (3) If IN becomes "0", Q becomes "0" and the internal time is stopped/reset.
- (4) If IN becomes "0" before the internal time has reached the value of PT, the internal time stops/resets without Q going to "1".

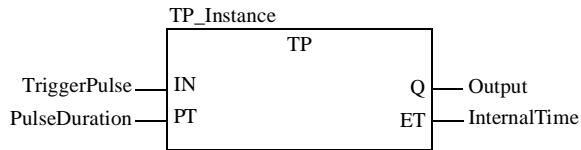
TP: Pulse

108

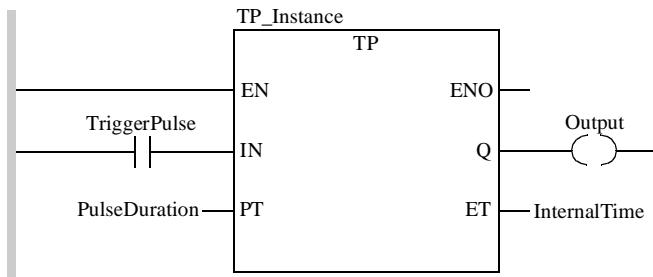
Description

Function description The function block is used for the generation of a pulse with defined duration. When the function block is called for the first time, the initial state of ET is "0". EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
CAL TP_Instance (IN:=TriggerPulse, PT:=PulseDuration,
Q=>Output, ET=>InternalTime)

Representation in ST

```
Representation:  
TP_Instance (IN:=TriggerPulse, PT:=PulseDuration,  
Q=>Output, ET=>InternalTime) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

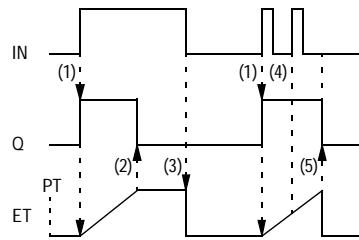
Parameter	Data type	Meaning
IN	BOOL	Trigger pulse
PT	TIME	Preset pulse duration

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Q	BOOL	Output
ET	TIME	Internal time

Timing diagram

Representation of the TP pulse:



- (1) If IN becomes "1", Q becomes "1" and the internal time (ET) starts.
- (2) If the internal time reaches the value of PT, Q becomes "0" (independent of IN).
- (3) The internal time stops/is reset if IN becomes "0".
- (4) If the internal time has not reached the value of PT yet, the internal time is not affected by a clock at IN.
- (5) If the internal time has reached the value of PT and IN is "0", the internal time stops/is reset and Q becomes "0".

Type to type

XI

Introduction

Overview

This section describes the elementary functions and elementary function blocks of the Type to type family.

What's in this Part?

This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
109	BCD_TO_INT: Conversion of a BCD integer into pure binary	339
110	BIT_TO_BYTE: Type conversion	341
111	BIT_TO_WORD: Type conversion	345
112	BOOL_TO_***: Type conversion	347
113	BYTE_AS_WORD: Type conversion	349
114	BYTE_TO_BIT: Type conversion	351
115	BYTE_TO_***: Type conversion	355
116	DATE_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable in DATE format into a character string	359
117	DBCD_TO_***: Conversion of a double BCD integer into binary	361
118	DEG_TO_RAD : Conversion of degrees to radians	363
119	DINT_AS_WORD: Type conversion	365
120	DINT_TO_***: Type conversion	367
121	DINT_TO_DBCD: Conversion of a double binary coded integer into a double Binary Coded Decimal integer	371
122	DT_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable in DT format into a character string	373
123	DWORD_TO_***: Type conversion	375
124	GRAY_TO_INT: Conversion of an integer in Gray code into a binary coded integer	377
125	INT_AS_DINT: Concatenation of two integers to form a double integer	379
126	INT_TO_***: Type conversion	381
127	INT_TO_BCD: Conversion of a binary coded integer into a Binary Coded Decimal integer	385
128	INT_TO_DBCD: Conversion of a binary coded integer into a double Binary Coded Decimal integer	387
129	RAD_TO_DEG: Conversion of radians to degrees	389
130	REAL_AS_WORD: Type conversion	391
131	REAL_TO_***: Type conversion	393
132	REAL_TRUNC_***: Type conversion	397
133	STRING_TO_*** : Conversion of a character string to a number of the INT, DINT or REAL type	399
134	TYPE_AS_WORD: Type conversion	401
135	TIME_TO_***: Type conversion	403

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
136	TIME_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable in TIME format into a character string	405
137	TOD_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable in TOD format into a character string	407
138	UDINT_AS_WORD: Type conversion	409
139	UDINT_TO_***: Type conversion	411
140	UINT_TO_***: Type conversion	415
141	WORD_AS_BYTE: Type conversion	419
142	WORD_AS_DINT: Type conversion	421
143	WORD_AS_REAL: Type conversion	423
144	WORD_AS_TIME: Type conversion	425
145	WORD_AS_UDINT: Type conversion	427
146	WORD_TO_BIT: Type conversion	429
147	WORD_TO_***: Type conversion	433
148	***_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable into a character string	437

Type to type

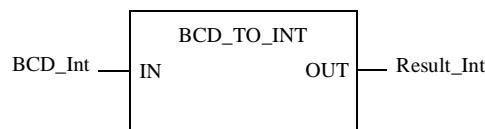
BCD_TO_INT: Conversion of a BCD integer into pure binary

109

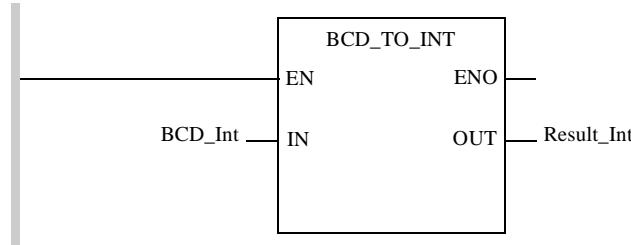
Description

Function description The **BCD_TO_INT** function converts an integer in Binary Coded Decimal (BCD) format into a binary coded integer.
The additional parameters **EN** and **ENO** can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD BCD_Int
BCD_TO_INT
ST Result_Int

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Result_Int := BCD_TO_INT(BCD_Int);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
BCD_Int	INT	Integer in BCD format. Example: BCD_Int = 16#99

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_Int	INT	Result_Int is a binary coded integer. Example: with the value provided in the example in the previous table, Result_Int = 99

Runtime errors

The bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 when the value to be converted is not a value coded in BCD. The result of the function then returns the value of the input parameter.

BIT_TO_BYTE: Type conversion

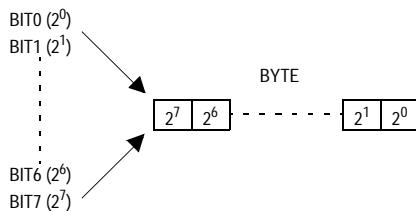
110

Description

Function description

The function converts 8 input values of the data type BOOL to an output of the BYTE data type.

The input values are assigned to the individual bits of the byte at the output according to the input names.



EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

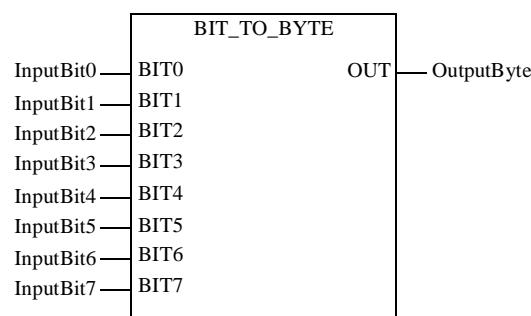
Formula

Block formula:

OUT = {BIT7,BIT6,...,BIT0}

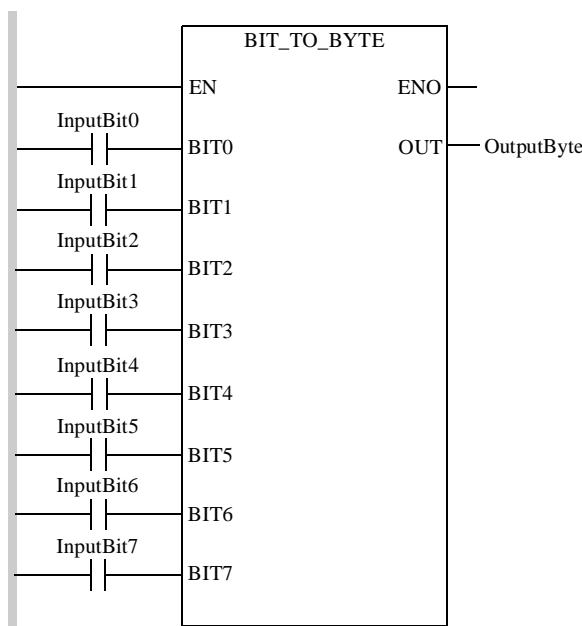
**Representation
in FBD**

Representation:



**Representation
in LD**

Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```
LD InputBit0
BIT_TO_BYTE InputBit1, InputBit2, InputBit3, InputBit4,
             InputBit5, InputBit6, InputBit7
ST OutputByte
```

**Representation
in ST****Representation:**

```
OutputByte := BIT_TO_BYTE (InputBit0, InputBit1,  
    InputBit2, InputBit3, InputBit4, InputBit5, InputBit6,  
    InputBit7) ;
```

**Parameter
description****Description of the input parameters:**

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
InputBit0	BOOL	Input bit 0
InputBit1	BOOL	Input bit 1
:	:	:
InputBit7	BOOL	Input bit 7

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
OutputByte	BYTE	Output value

BIT_TO_BYTE:

BIT_TO_WORD: Type conversion

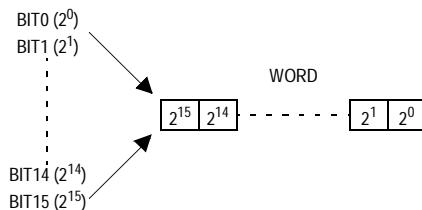
111

Description

Function description

The function converts 16 input values of the `BOOL` data type to an output value of the `WORD` data type.

The input values are assigned to the individual bits of the word at the output according to the input names.



EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

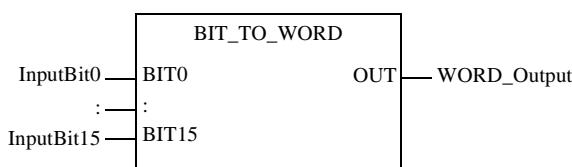
Formula

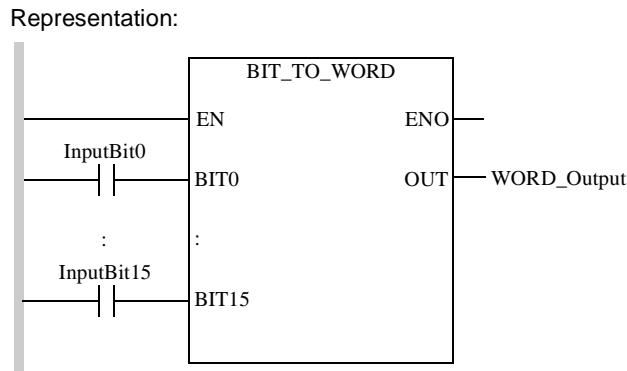
Block formula:

$$\text{OUT} = \{\text{BIT15}, \text{BIT14}, \dots, \text{BIT0}\}$$

Representation in FBD

Representation:



**Representation
in LD****Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```

LD InputBit0
BIT_TO_WORD InputBit1, InputBit2, InputBit3, InputBit4,
            InputBit5, InputBit6, InputBit7, InputBit8,
            InputBit9, InputBit10, InputBit11, InputBit12,
            InputBit13, InputBit14, InputBit15
ST WORD_Output

```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```

WORD_Output := BIT_TO_WORD (InputBit0, InputBit1,
                            InputBit2, InputBit3, InputBit4, InputBit5,
                            InputBit6, InputBit7, InputBit8, InputBit9,
                            InputBit10, InputBit11, InputBit12, InputBit13,
                            InputBit14, InputBit15) ;

```

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
InputBit0	BOOL	Input bit 0
:	:	:
InputBit15	BOOL	Input bit 15

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
WORD_Output	WORD	Output value

BOOL_TO_***: Type conversion

112

Description

Function description

The function converts an input value of the BOOL data type to a BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL or TIME data type.

The input value is written in the lowest bit of the output. All other output bits are set to zero.

EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

(The output ENO is not used for BOOL_TO_REAL; it always has the value "1".)

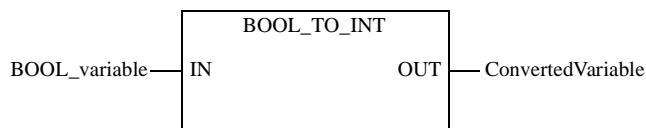
Available functions

List of available functions:

- BOOL_TO_BYTE
 - BOOL_TO_WORD
 - BOOL_TO_DWORD
 - BOOL_TO_INT
 - BOOL_TO_DINT
 - BOOL_TO_UINT
 - BOOL_TO_UDINT
 - BOOL_TO_REAL
 - BOOL_TO_TIME
-

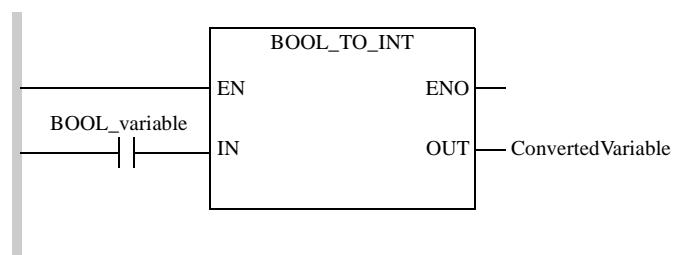
Representation in FBD

Representation of an Integer application:



Representation in LD

Representation of an Integer application:

**Representation in IL**

Representation of an Integer application:

```
LD BOOL_variable
BOOL_TO_INT
ST ConvertedVariable
```

Representation in ST

Representation of an Integer application:

```
ConvertedVariable := BOOL_TO_INT (BOOL_variable) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
BOOL_varia ble	BOOL	Input value

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
ConvertedV ariable	BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Output value

BYTE_AS_WORD: Type conversion

113

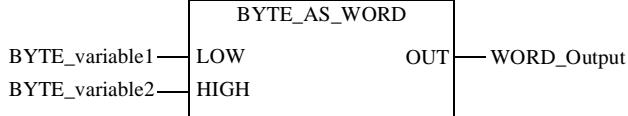
Description

Function description The function converts 2 input values of the BYTE data type to an output value of the WORD data type.
The input values are assigned to the word at the output according to the input names.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

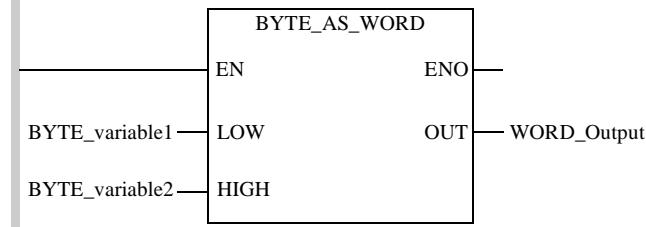
Formula Block formula:

$$\text{OUT} = \{\text{HIGH}, \text{LOW}\}$$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD BYTE_variable1
BYTE_AS_WORD BYTE_variable2
ST WORD_Output

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
WORD_Output := BYTE_AS_WORD (BYTE_variable1,
 BYTE_variable2) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
BYTE_variable1	BYTE	least significant byte
BYTE_variable2	BYTE	most significant byte

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
WORD_Output	WORD	Output value

BYTE_TO_BIT: Type conversion

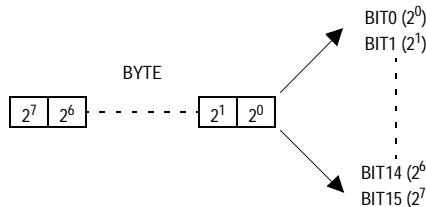
114

Description

Function description

The procedure converts an input value of the BYTE data type to 8 output values of the BOOL data type.

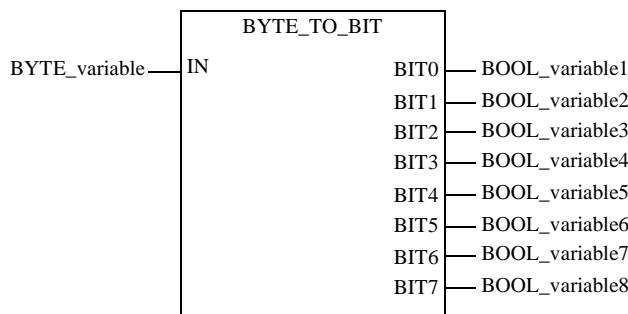
The individual bits of the byte at the input are assigned to the outputs according to the output names.

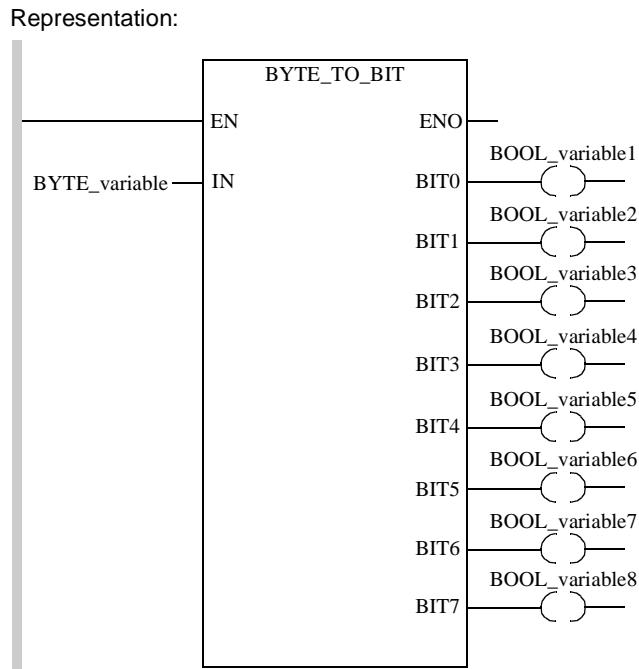


EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Representation in FBD

Representation:



**Representation
in LD****Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```
LD BYTE_variable
BYTE_TO_BIT BOOL_variable1, BOOL_variable2, BOOL_variable3,
            BOOL_variable4, BOOL_variable5, BOOL_variable6,
            BOOL_variable7, BOOL_variable8
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
BYTE_TO_BIT (BYTE_variable, BOOL_variable1, BOOL_variable2,
            BOOL_variable3, BOOL_variable4, BOOL_variable5,
            BOOL_variable6, BOOL_variable7, BOOL_variable8);
```

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
BYTE_varia ble	BYTE	Input

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
BOOL_varia ble1	BOOL	Output bit 0
BOOL_varia ble2	BOOL	Output bit 1
:	:	:
BOOL_varia ble8	BOOL	Output bit 7

BYTE_TO_***: Type conversion

115

Description

Function description

The function converts an input value of the BYTE data type to a BOOL, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL or TIME data type.

When converting the data type BYTE to the data type WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL or TIME, the bit pattern of the input is transferred to the least significant bits of the output. The most significant bits of the output are set to zero.

When converting the data type BYTE into the data type BOOL, the least significant bit of the input value is transferred to the output.

EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

(The output ENO is not used for BYTE_TO_REAL; it always has the value "1".)

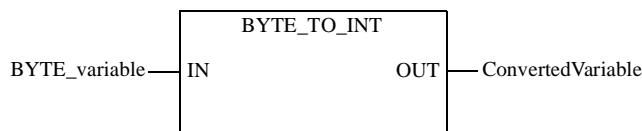
Available functions

List of available functions:

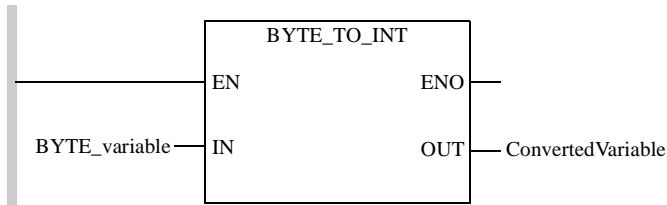
- [BYTE_TO_BOOL](#)
 - [BYTE_TO_WORD](#)
 - [BYTE_TO_DWORD](#)
 - [BYTE_TO_INT](#)
 - [BYTE_TO_DINT](#)
 - [BYTE_TO_UINT](#)
 - [BYTE_TO_UDINT](#)
 - [BYTE_TO_REAL](#)
 - [BYTE_TO_TIME](#)
-

Representation in FBD

Representation of an Integer application:

**Representation in LD**

Representation of an Integer application:

**Representation in IL**

Representation of an Integer application:

```

LD BYTE_variable
BYTE_TO_INT
ST ConvertedVariable
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation of an Integer application:

```
ConvertedVariable := BYTE_TO_INT (BYTE_variable) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
BYTE_variable	BYTE	Input value

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
ConvertedVariable	BOOL, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Output value

Runtime error

Error handling is dependent on the function:

- BYTE_TO_REAL

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the status is stored in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) , if an illegal floating-point decimal is generated during the conversion process.

- all other Functions

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) and system word %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) are not used.

DATE_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable in DATE format into a character string

116

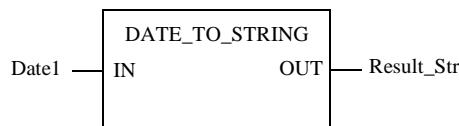
Description

Function description The DATE_TO_STRING function converts a variable in DATE format into a character string.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

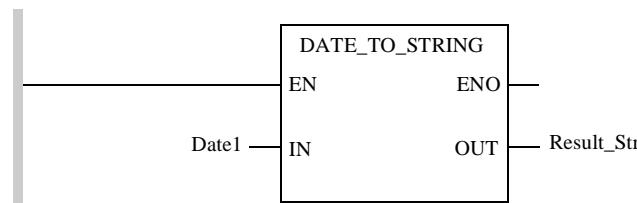
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



Representation in IL

Representation:

```
LD Date1  
DATE_TO_STRING  
ST Result_Str
```

Representation in ST

Representation:

```
Result_Str:= DATE_TO_STRING(Date1);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Date1	DATE	Date to be converted into character string format.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_Str	STRING	<p>Result_Str is a string of 10 characters which contains a date (not including hours) in the following format: YYYY-MM-DD.</p> <p>Example: '2000-12-27'</p> <p>Note: if the maximum size of the string Result_Str is greater than 10, Result_Str is completed by the end of string characters (16#00).</p>

Runtime errors

If the string Result_Str is too short to contain the date (length of less than 10 characters), the date is truncated and the bit %S15 (See *Description of system bits %S9 to %S13, p. 447*) is set to 1.

If Date1 is not interpretable and coherent in DATE format, the system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and Result_Str = '****-*-*'.

DBCD_TO_*: Conversion of a double BCD integer into binary**

117

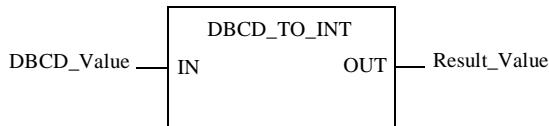
Description

Function description The `DBCD_TO_***` function converts a double integer in Binary Code Decimal (BCD) format into a double binary coded integer. The additional parameters `EN` and `ENO` can be configured.

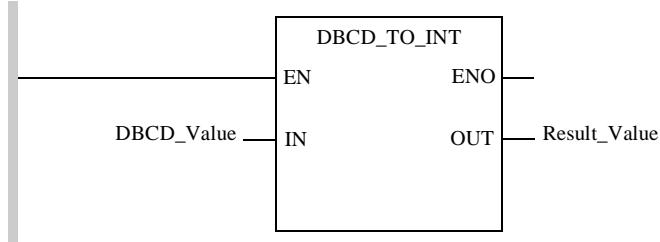
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- `DBCD_TO_INT`,
- `DBCD_TO_DINT`.

Representation in FBD Representation applied to an integer:



Representation in LD Representation applied to an integer:



Representation in IL	Representation applied to an integer: LD DBCD_Value DBCD_TO_INT ST Result_Value															
Representation in ST	Representation applied to an integer: Result_Value := DBCD_TO_INT(DBCD_Value) ;															
Description of parameters	<p>The following table describes the input parameters:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DBCD_Value</td><td>DINT</td><td>Double integer in BCD format.</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Example: DBCD_Value = 16#32767</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The following table describes the output parameters:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Result_Value</td><td>INT, DINT</td><td>Result_Value is an integer or double integer in binary code. Example: with the value provided in the example in the previous table, Result_Value = 32767</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Type	Comment	DBCD_Value	DINT	Double integer in BCD format.	Example: DBCD_Value = 16#32767			Parameter	Type	Comment	Result_Value	INT, DINT	Result_Value is an integer or double integer in binary code. Example: with the value provided in the example in the previous table, Result_Value = 32767
Parameter	Type	Comment														
DBCD_Value	DINT	Double integer in BCD format.														
Example: DBCD_Value = 16#32767																
Parameter	Type	Comment														
Result_Value	INT, DINT	Result_Value is an integer or double integer in binary code. Example: with the value provided in the example in the previous table, Result_Value = 32767														
Runtime errors	<p>The bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set to 1 when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the value to be converted is not a value coded in BCD. The result of the function then returns the value of the first half-byte by default. for the function DBCD_TO_INT, the value to be converted is greater in BCD than 32767. The result of the function is then -1. 															

DEG_TO_RAD : Conversion of degrees to radians

118

Description

Function description The **DEG_TO_RAD** function converts an angle expressed in degrees into radians. The additional parameters **EN** and **ENO** can be configured.

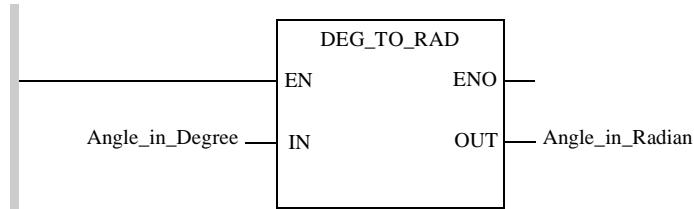
Formula The formula is as follows:

$$\text{Angle_in_Radian} = \text{DEG_TO_RAD}(\text{Angle_in_Degree})$$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD Angle_in_Degree
DEG_TO_RAD
ST Angle_in_Radian

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Angle_in_Radian := DEG_TO_RAD(Angle_in_Degree);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Angle_in_Degree	REAL	Angle expressed in degrees. $-737280.0 < \text{Angle_in_Degree} < +737280.0$.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Angle_in_Radian	REAL	Value of Angle expressed in radians. $-\pi \leq \text{Angle_in_Radian} \leq +\pi$.

Runtime errors

When Angle_in_Degree is situated outside the interval $]-737280.0, +73780.0[$, the system bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) changes to 1, the system word **%SW17** (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) indicates the type of fault and the result displayed is 1.#NAN.

DINT_AS_WORD: Type conversion

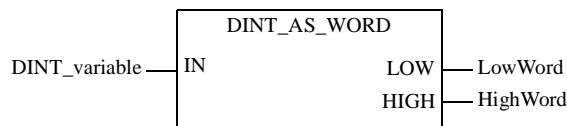
119

Description

Function description The procedure converts an input value of the DINT data type to 2 output values of the WORD data type.
The individual words of the DINT input are assigned to the outputs according to the output names.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

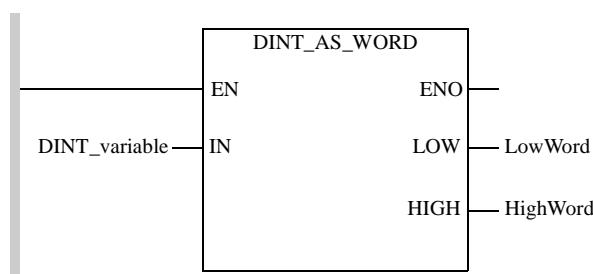
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



Representation in IL

Representation:
LD DINT_variable
DINT_AS_WORD LowWord, HighWord

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
`DINT_AS_WORD (DINT_variable, LowWord, HighWord);`

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
DINT_variable	DINT	Input

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
LowWord	WORD	least significant word
HighWord	WORD	most significant word

DINT_TO_***: Type conversion

120

Description

Function description

The function converts an input value of the DINT data type to a BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, UINT UDINT, REAL or TIME output value.

Note: The function converts strictly in accordance with IEC rules. Since this function has been realized as a generic function, there will also be a few illogical conversions, e.g. DINT_TO_BOOL.

When converting the data type DINT to the BOOL, BYTE, WORD, INT or UINT data type, the least significant bits of the input value are transferred to the output.

Negative input values cannot be converted into data types UINT, UDINT or TIME. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

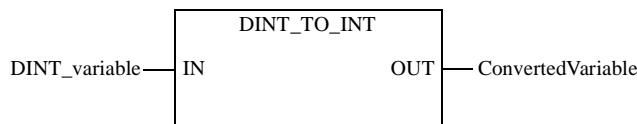
Available functions

List of available functions:

- DINT_TO_BOOL
 - DINT_TO_BYTE
 - DINT_TO_WORD
 - DINT_TO_DWORD
 - DINT_TO_INT
 - DINT_TO_UINT
 - DINT_TO_UDINT
 - DINT_TO_REAL
 - DINT_TO_TIME
-

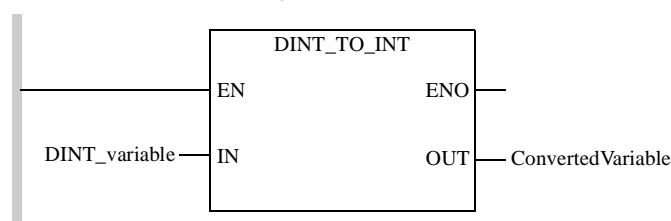
Representation in FBD

Representation of an Integer application:



Representation in LD

Representation of an Integer application:

**Representation in IL**

Representation of an Integer application:

```

LD DINT_variable
DINT_TO_INT
ST ConvertedVariable
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation of an Integer application:

```
ConvertedVariable := DINT_TO_INT (DINT_variable) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
DINT_variable	DINT,	Input value

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
ConvertedVariable	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Output value

Runtime error	<p>The system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set to 1, if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● the value range on the output is exceeded (numeric data types)● a negative input value is to be converted into an UDINT-, UINT or TIME output value.● an unauthorized floating point number is created during the conversion into the REAL data type. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See <i>Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451</i>). <p>The system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) and system word %SW17 (See <i>Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451</i>) are not used when data types are converted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● BOOL● BYTE● WORD● DWORD
----------------------	---

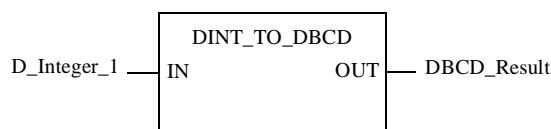
DINT_TO_***

DINT_TO_DBCD: Conversion of a double binary coded integer into a double Binary Coded Decimal integer

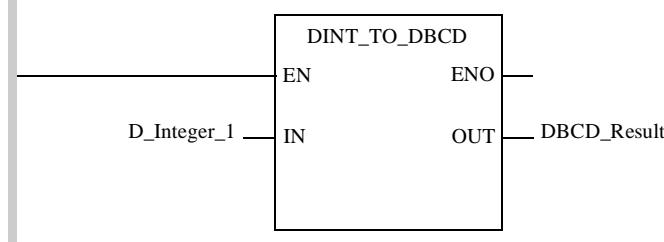
Description

Function description The DINT_TO_DBCD function carries out the conversion of a double binary coded integer into an integer in Double Binary Coded Decimal (DBCD) format. The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD D_Integer_1
DINT_TO_BCD
ST DBCD_Result

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
`DBCD_Result := DINT_TO_BCD(D_Integer_1);`

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
D_Integer_1	DINT	Double binary coded integer between 0 and 99999999. Example: D_Integer_1 = 888888

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
DBCD_Result	DINT	DBCD_Result is a double integer in BCD format. Example: with the value provided in the example in the previous table, DBCD_Result = 16#00888888

Runtime errors

The bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 when the value to be converted is not a value between 0 and 99999999. The result of the function then returns the value of the input parameter.

DT_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable in DT format into a character string

122

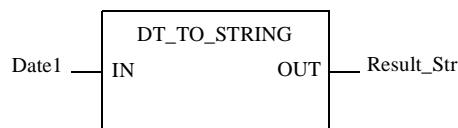
Description

Function description The DT_TO_STRING function converts a variable in DT format into a character string.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

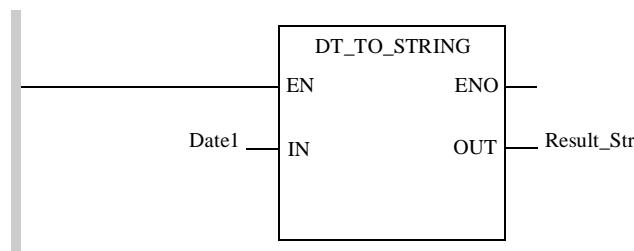
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



Representation in IL

Representation:

```
LD Date1  
DT_TO_STRING  
ST Result_Str
```

Representation in ST	<p>Representation:</p> <pre>Result_Str:= DT_TO_STRING(Date1);</pre>						
Description of parameters	<p>The following table describes the input parameters:</p>						
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Date1</td><td>DT</td><td>Date to be converted into character string format.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Type	Comment	Date1	DT	Date to be converted into character string format.
Parameter	Type	Comment					
Date1	DT	Date to be converted into character string format.					
	<p>The following table describes the output parameters:</p>						
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Result_Str</td><td>STRING</td><td> <p>Result_Str is a string of 19 characters which contains a date (including hours) in the following format: YYYY-MM-DD-HH:MM:SS.</p> <p>Example: '2000-12-27-23:15:50'</p> <p>Note: if the maximum size of the string Result_Str is greater than 19, Result_Str is completed by the end of string characters (16#00).</p> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Type	Comment	Result_Str	STRING	<p>Result_Str is a string of 19 characters which contains a date (including hours) in the following format: YYYY-MM-DD-HH:MM:SS.</p> <p>Example: '2000-12-27-23:15:50'</p> <p>Note: if the maximum size of the string Result_Str is greater than 19, Result_Str is completed by the end of string characters (16#00).</p>
Parameter	Type	Comment					
Result_Str	STRING	<p>Result_Str is a string of 19 characters which contains a date (including hours) in the following format: YYYY-MM-DD-HH:MM:SS.</p> <p>Example: '2000-12-27-23:15:50'</p> <p>Note: if the maximum size of the string Result_Str is greater than 19, Result_Str is completed by the end of string characters (16#00).</p>					
Runtime errors	<p>If the string Result_Str is too short to contain the date (length of less than 19 characters), the date is truncated and the bit %\$15 (See <i>Description of system bits %S9 to %S13, p. 447</i>) is set to 1.</p> <p>If Date1 is not interpretable and coherent in format DT, the system bit %\$18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set to 1 and Result_Str =*****.***.*.*.*****.</p>						

DWORD_TO_***: Type conversion

123

Description

Function description

The function converts an input value of the DWORD data type to a BOOL, BYTE, WORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL or TIME data type.

Note: The function converts strictly in accordance with IEC rules. Since this function has been realized as a generic function, there will also be a few illogical conversions, e.g. DWORD_TO_BOOL.

When converting the data type DWORD to the BOOL, BYTE, WORD, INT or UINT data type, the least significant bits of the input value are transferred to the output.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
(The output ENO is not used for DWORD_TO_REAL; it always has the value "1".)

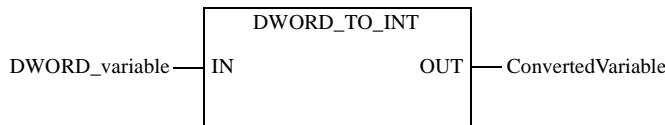
Available functions

List of available functions:

- DWORD_TO_BOOL
- DWORD_TO_BYTE
- DWORD_TO_WORD
- DWORD_TO_INT
- DWORD_TO_DINT
- DWORD_TO_UINT
- DWORD_TO_UDINT
- DWORD_TO_REAL
- DWORD_TO_TIME

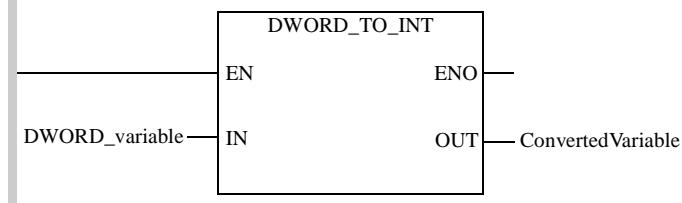
Representation in FBD

Representation of an Integer application:



Representation in LD

Representation of an Integer application:

**Representation in IL**

Representation of an Integer application:

```

LD DWORD_variable
DWORD_TO_INT
ST ConvertedVariable
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation of an Integer application:

```
ConvertedVariable := DWORD_TO_INT (DWORD_variable) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
DWORD_variable	DWORD	Input value

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
ConvertedVariable	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Output value

Runtime error

Error handling is dependent on the function:

- `DWORD_TO_REAL`

The system bit `%S18` (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the status is stored in `%SW17` (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) , if an illegal floating-point decimal is generated during the conversion process.

- all other Functions

The system bit `%S18` (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) and system word `%SW17` (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) are not used.

GRAY_TO_INT: Conversion of an integer in Gray code into a binary coded integer

124

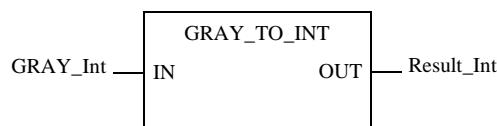
Description

Function description The GRAY_TO_INT function converts an integer expressed in GRAY code into a binary coded integer.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

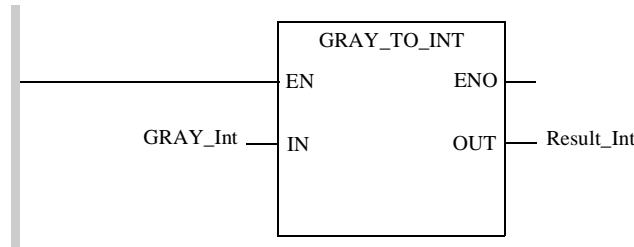
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



Representation in IL

Representation:

```
LD GRAY_Int  
GRAY_TO_INT  
ST Result_Int
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
Result_Int:= GRAY_TO_INT(GRAY_Int);

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
GRAY_Int	INT	Integer expressed in GRAY code.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_Int	INT	Result_Int is a binary coded integer.

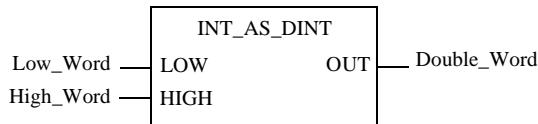
INT_AS_DINT: Concatenation of two integers to form a double integer

125

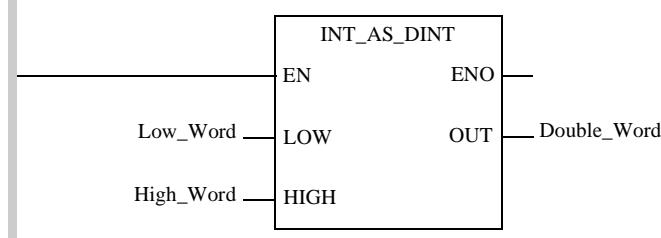
Description

Function description The INT_AS_DINT function concatenates two integers to form a double integer. The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD Low_Word
INT_AS_DINT High_Word
ST Double_Word

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
`Double_Word := INT_AS_DINT(Low_Word, High_Word);`

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Low_Word	INT	Integer which must become the least significant word of a double integer Double_Word. Example: Low_Word contains 16#5678.
High_Word	INT	Integer which must become the most significant word of a double integer Double_Word. Example: High_Word contains 16#1234.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Double_Word	DINT	Double integer composed of two integers Low_Word for the least significant and High_Word for the most significant. Example: for the values in the example provided in the previous table, Double_Word contains 16#12345678.

INT_TO_***: Type conversion

126

Description

Function description

The function converts an input value of the INT data type to a BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL or TIME output value.

Note: The function converts strictly in accordance with IEC rules. Since this function has been realized as a generic function, there will also be a few illogical conversions, e.g. INT_TO_BOOL.

Negative input values cannot be converted into data types UINT, UDINT or TIME. When converting an input value from the data type INT into data type WORD, the bit pattern from the input is transferred to the output without being modified. When converting an input value of data type INT into the data types BOOL or BYTE, the least significant bits of the input are transferred to the output. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

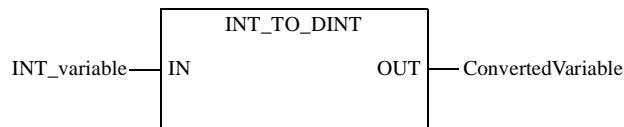
Available functions

List of available functions:

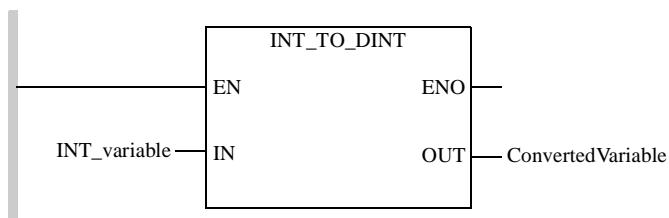
- INT_TO_BOOL
 - INT_TO_BYTE
 - INT_TO_WORD
 - INT_TO_DWORD
 - INT_TO_DINT
 - INT_TO_UINT
 - INT_TO_UDINT
 - INT_TO_REAL
 - INT_TO_TIME
-

Representation in FBD

Representation of a double integer application:

**Representation in LD**

Representation of a double integer application:

**Representation in IL**

Representation of a double integer application:

```

LD INT_variable
INT_TO_DINT
ST ConvertedVariable

```

Representation in ST

Representation of a double integer application:

```

ConvertedVariable := INT_TO_DINT (INT_variable) ;

```

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
INT_variable	INT	Input value

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
ConvertedVariable	BOOL, BYTE, DWORD, WORD, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Output value

Runtime error	<p>The system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set to 1, if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● the value range on the output is exceeded (numeric data types)● a negative input value is to be converted into an UDINT-, UINT or TIME output value.● an unauthorized floating point number is created during the conversion into the REAL data type. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See <i>Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451</i>). <p>The system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) and system word %SW17 (See <i>Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451</i>) are not used when data types are converted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● BOOL● BYTE● WORD● DWORD
----------------------	---

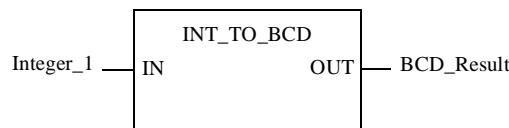
INT_TO_BCD: Conversion of a binary coded integer into a Binary Coded Decimal integer

127

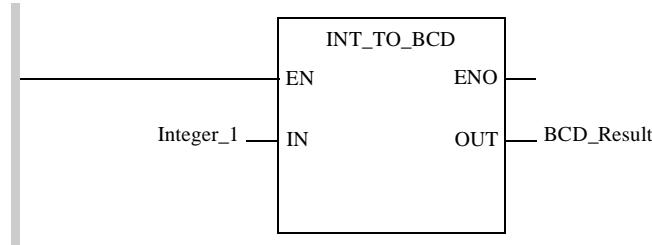
Description

Function description The INT_TO_BCD function carries out the conversion of a binary coded integer into an integer in Binary Coded Decimal (BCD) format.
The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD Integer_1
INT_TO_BCD
ST BCD_Result

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
`BCD_Result := INT_TO_BCD(Integer_1);`

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Integer_1	INT	Binary coded integer between 0 and 9999. Example: Integer_1 = 99

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
BCD_Result	INT	BCD_Result is a BCD integer. Example: with the value provided in the example in the previous table, BCD_Result = 16#99

Runtime errors

The bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 when the value to be converted is not a value between 0 and 9999. The result of the function then returns the value of the input parameter.

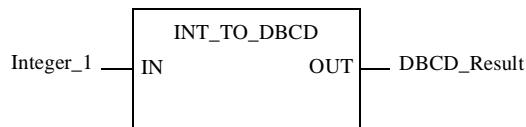
INT_TO_DBCD: Conversion of a binary coded integer into a double Binary Coded Decimal integer

128

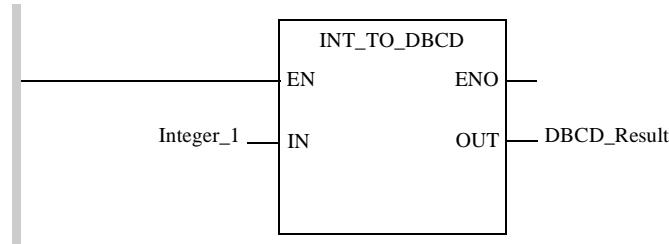
Description

Function description The `INT_TO_DBCD` function carries out the conversion of a binary coded integer into an integer in Double Binary Coded Decimal (DBCD) format. This function is useful when converting numbers with BCD coding greater than 32768. The additional parameters `EN` and `ENO` can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
`LD Integer_1`
`INT_TO_DBCD`
`ST DBCD_Result`

Representation in ST

Representation:
DBCD_Result := INT_TO_BCD(Integer_1);

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Integer_1	INT	Binary coded integer between 0 and 32768. Example: Integer_1 = 30000

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
DBCD_Result	DINT	DBCD_Result is a double integer in BCD format. Example: with the value provided in the example in the previous table, DBCD_Result = 16#0030000

Runtime errors

The bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 when the value to be converted is not a value between 0 and 99999999 or when the value to be converted is negative. The result of the function then returns the value of the input parameter.

RAD_TO_DEG: Conversion of radians to degrees

129

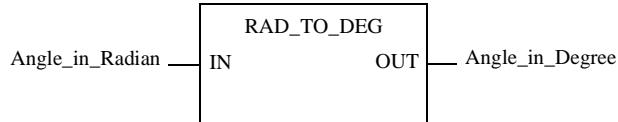
Description

Function description The RAD_TO_DEG function converts an angle expressed in radians into degrees. The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

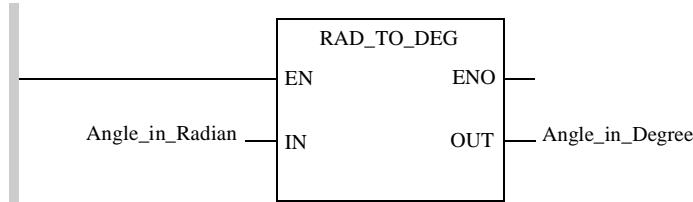
Formula The formula is as follows:

$$\text{RAD_TO_DEG}(\text{Angle_in_Radian}) = \text{Angle_in_Degree}$$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD Angle_in_Radian
RAD_TO_DEG
ST Angle_in_Degree

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
Angle_in_Degree := RAD_TO_DEG(Angle_in_Radian);
```

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Angle_in_Radian	REAL	Value of Angle expressed in radians. $-4096\pi \leq \text{Angle_in_Radian} \leq +4096\pi$

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Angle_in_Degree	REAL	Angle expressed in degrees. $-360 < \text{Angle_in_Degree} < +360$.

Runtime errors

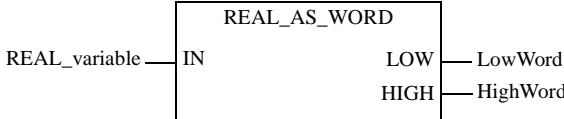
When `Angle_in_Degree` is situated outside the interval $]-4096\pi, 4096\pi[$, the system bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) changes to 1 and the system bit **%SW17** (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) indicates the type of fault.

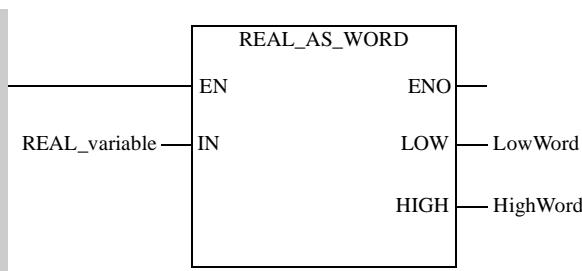
REAL_AS_WORD: Type conversion

130

Description

Function description	The procedure converts an input value of the REAL data type to 2 output values of the WORD data type. The individual words of the REAL input are assigned to the outputs according to the output names. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	--

Representation in FBD	Representation: 
------------------------------	--

Representation in LD	Representation: 
-----------------------------	---

Representation in IL	Representation: LD REAL_variable REAL_AS_WORD LowWord, HighWord
-----------------------------	---

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
REAL_AS_WORD (REAL_variable, LowWord, HighWord);

**Parameter
description**

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
REAL_variable	REAL	Input

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
LowWord	WORD	least significant word
HighWord	WORD	most significant word

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if an unauthorized floating point number is set at the input.

REAL_TO_***: Type conversion

131

Description

Function description

The function converts an input value of the REAL data type to a BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT data type or into the TIME data type.

Note: The function converts strictly in accordance with IEC rules. Since this function has been realized as a generic function, there will also be a few illogical conversions, e.g. REAL_TO_BOOL.

When converting to BOOL, BYTE, WORD, the least significant bits of the input value are transferred to the output. A runtime error message is not given and ENO remains 1.

When converting to INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT and TIME, the IEC 559 rules for rounding are applied.

EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

(The output ENO is not used for REAL_TO_BOOL, REAL_TO_BYTE, REAL_TO_WORD and REAL_TO_DWORD; it always has the value "1".)

Available functions

List of available functions:

- REAL_TO_BOOL
 - REAL_TO_BYTE
 - REAL_TO_WORD
 - REAL_TO_DWORD
 - REAL_TO_INT
 - REAL_TO_DINT
 - REAL_TO_UINT
 - REAL_TO_UDINT
 - REAL_TO_TIME
-

Example The following example shows how the IEC 559 rounding is applied.

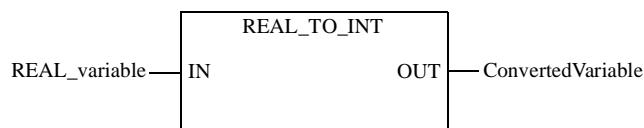
1,4 -> 1
1,5 -> 2
2,5 -> 2
3,5 -> 4
4,5 -> 4
4,6 -> 5

Negative input values

Negative input values cannot be converted into data types **UINT**, **UDINT** or **TIME**.

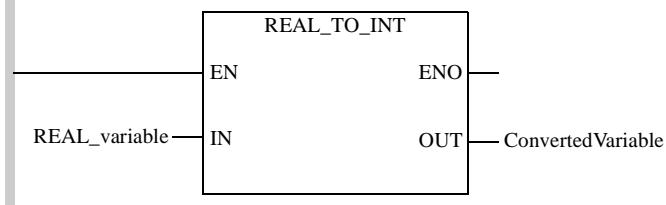
Representation in FBD

Representation of an Integer application:



Representation in LD

Representation of an Integer application:



Representation in IL

Representation of an Integer application:

```

LD REAL_variable
REAL_TO_INT
ST ConvertedVariable
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation of an Integer application:

```
ConvertedVariable := REAL_TO_INT (REAL_variable) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
REAL_varia ble	REAL	Input value

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
ConvertedV ariable	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, TIME	Output value

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if

- an unauthorized floating point number is set at the input
- the value range on the output is exceeded (numeric data types)
- a negative input value is to be converted into an UDINT-, UINT or TIME output value.
- an unauthorized floating point number is created during the conversion into the REAL data type. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) and system word %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) are **not** used when data types are converted:

- BOOL
- BYTE
- WORD
- DWORD

REAL_TRUNC_*: Type conversion**

132

Description

Function description The function converts (by truncating towards zero) a **REAL** data type input value to a output value of the **INT**, **DINT**, **UINT** or **UDINT** data type.
EN and **ENO** can be configured as additional parameters.

Available functions List of available functions:

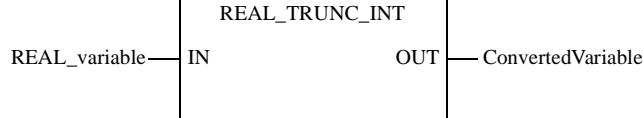
- **REAL_TRUNC_INT**
- **REAL_TRUNC_DINT**
- **REAL_TRUNC_UINT**
- **REAL_TRUNC_UDINT**

Example The following example shows the converting procedure.

1,6 -> 1
-1,6 -> -1
1,4 -> 1
-1,4 -> -1

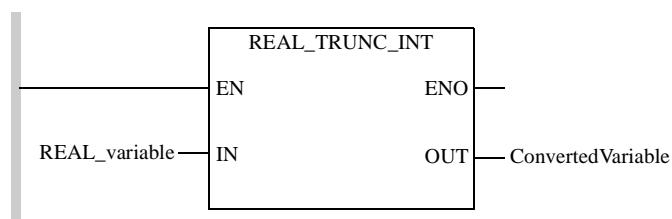
Data type Negative input values cannot be converted into data types **UDINT** or **UINT**.

Representation in FBD Representation of an Integer application:



Representation in LD

Representation of an Integer application:

**Representation in IL**

Representation of an Integer application:

```

LD REAL_variable
REAL_TRUNC_INT
ST ConvertedVariable
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation of an Integer application:

```
ConvertedVariable := REAL_TRUNC_INT (REAL_variable) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
REAL_varia ble	REAL	Input value

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
ConvertedV ariable	INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT	Output value

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the status is stored in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) if

- a negative input value is to be converted into an UDINT or UINT output value or
- an unauthorized floating point number is set at the input.

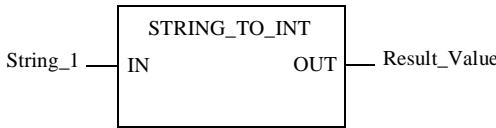
STRING_TO_* : Conversion of a character string to a number of the INT, DINT or REAL type**

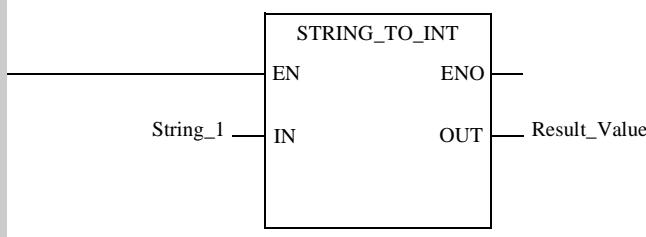
133

Description

Description of the function	The STRING_TO_*** function converts a character string into a one- or two-digit integer or into a real number. This function is IEC 1131. The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.
------------------------------------	---

Available functions	The available functions are as follows:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• STRING_TO_INT,• STRING_TO_DINT,• STRING_TO_REAL .

Representation en FBD	Representation applied to an integer:
	

Representation in LD	Representation applied to an integer:
	

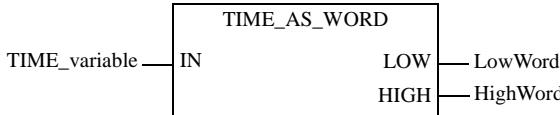
Representation in IL	Representation applied to an integer: LD String_1 STRING_TO_INT ST Result_Value															
Representation in ST	Representation applied to an integer: Result_Value := STRING_TO_INT(String_1);															
Description of parameters	<p>The following table describes the input parameters:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>String_1</td><td>STRING</td><td>Character string</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Example : String_1 = '-32500'</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The following table describes the output parameters:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Type</th><th>Comment</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Result_Value</td><td>INT, DINT, REAL</td><td> <p>Result_Value is an integer, a two-digit integer or a real number according to the function used. This result is the conversion of the character string String_1 in accordance with the recommendations of standard IEC 1131.</p> <p>Example : with the value of the example in the above table, Result_Value = -32500.</p> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Type	Comment	String_1	STRING	Character string	Example : String_1 = '-32500'			Parameter	Type	Comment	Result_Value	INT, DINT, REAL	<p>Result_Value is an integer, a two-digit integer or a real number according to the function used. This result is the conversion of the character string String_1 in accordance with the recommendations of standard IEC 1131.</p> <p>Example : with the value of the example in the above table, Result_Value = -32500.</p>
Parameter	Type	Comment														
String_1	STRING	Character string														
Example : String_1 = '-32500'																
Parameter	Type	Comment														
Result_Value	INT, DINT, REAL	<p>Result_Value is an integer, a two-digit integer or a real number according to the function used. This result is the conversion of the character string String_1 in accordance with the recommendations of standard IEC 1131.</p> <p>Example : with the value of the example in the above table, Result_Value = -32500.</p>														
Execution errors	The %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) bit is positioned at 1 when the content of the string to be converted is positioned outside of the boundaries of the type chosen (INT, DINT or REAL) or when one of the characters in the string is incorrect.															

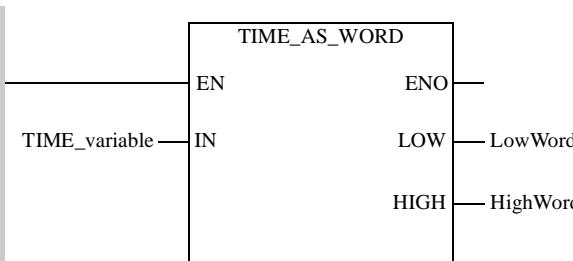
TYPE_AS_WORD: Type conversion

134

Description

Function description	The procedure converts an input value of the TIME data type to 2 output values of the WORD data type. The individual words of the TIME input are assigned to the outputs according to the output names. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	--

Representation in FBD	Representation: 
------------------------------	--

Representation in LD	Representation: 
-----------------------------	---

Representation in IL	Representation: LD TIME_variable TIME_AS_WORD LowWord, HighWord
-----------------------------	---

TIME_AS_WORD

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
TIME_AS_WORD (REAL_variable, LowWord, HighWord);
```

**Parameter
description**

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
TIME_variable	TIME	Input

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
LowWord	WORD	least significant word
HighWord	WORD	most significant word

TIME_TO_***: Type conversion

135

Description

Function description

The function converts an input value of the TIME data type to a BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT or REAL data type.

Note: The function converts strictly in accordance with IEC rules. Since this function has been realized as a generic function, there will also be a few illogical conversions, e.g. TIME_TO_BOOL.

While converting an input value of data type TIME into an output value of data type BOOL, BYTE, WORD, INT or UINT, the least significant bits, respectively, are transferred from the input to the output.

EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

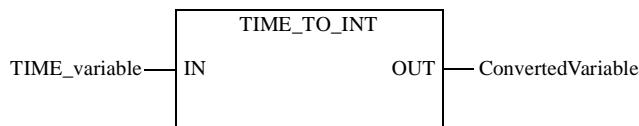
Available functions

List of available functions:

- TIME_TO_BOOL
 - TIME_TO_BYTE
 - TIME_TO_WORD
 - TIME_TO_DWORD
 - TIME_TO_INT
 - TIME_TO_DINT
 - TIME_TO_UINT
 - TIME_TO_UDINT
 - TIME_TO_REAL
-

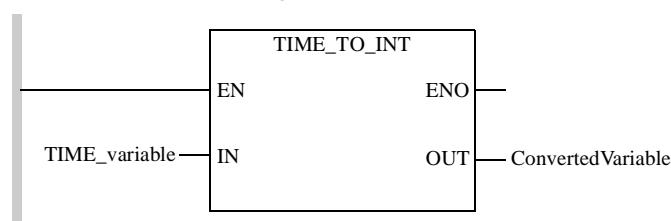
Representation in FBD

Representation of an Integer application:



Representation in LD

Representation of an Integer application:

**Representation in IL**

Representation of an Integer application:

```

LD TIME_variable
TIME_TO_INT
ST ConvertedVariable
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation of an Integer application:

```
ConvertedVariable := TIME_TO_INT (TIME_variable) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
TIME_variable	TIME	Input value

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
ConvertedVariable	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL	Output value

Runtime errorThe system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if

- the value range is exceeded at the output during the execution of the function.

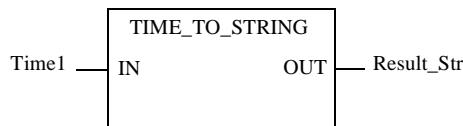
TIME_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable in TIME format into a character string

136

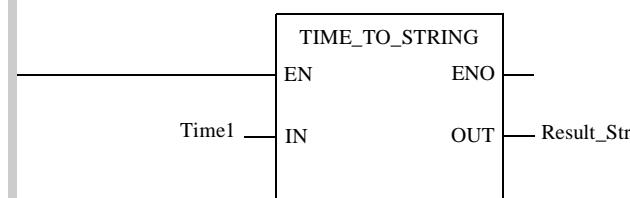
Description

Function description The TIME_TO_STRING function converts a variable in TIME format into a character string.
The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



Representation in IL Representation:
LD Time1
TIME_TO_STRING
ST Result_Str

Representation in ST Representation:
Result_Str := TIME_TO_STRING(Time1);

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Time1	TIME	Duration to be converted into character string format.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_Str	STRING	<p>Result_Str is a string of 15 characters which contains a duration in the following format: HHHHHH:MM:SS.D.</p> <p>Example: '119304:38:49.5'</p> <p>Note: if the maximum size of the string Result_Str is greater than 15, Result_Str is completed by the end of string characters (16#00).</p>

Runtime errors

If the string Result_Str is too short to contain the converted value (less than 15 characters in length), it is truncated and the bit %S15 (See *Description of system bits %S9 to %S13, p. 447*) is set to 1.

TOD_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable in TOD format into a character string

137

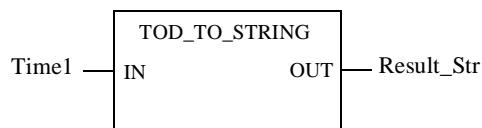
Description

Function description The `TOD_TO_STRING` function converts a variable in TOD format into a character string.

The additional parameters `EN` and `ENO` can be configured.

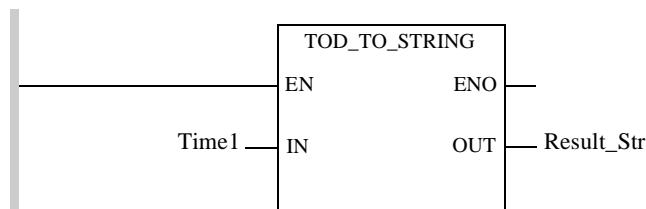
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



Representation in IL

Representation:

```
LD Time1  
TOD_TO_STRING  
ST Result_Str
```

Representation in ST

Representation:

```
Result_Str:= =TOD_TO_STRING(Time1);
```

Description of parameters

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Time1	TOD	Time of day to be converted into character string format.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_Str	STRING	<p>Result_Str is a string of 8 characters which contains a time of day in the following format: HH : MM : SS.</p> <p>Example: '04:38:49'</p> <p>Note: if the maximum size of the string Result_Str is greater than 8, Result_Str is completed by the end of string characters (16#00).</p>

Runtime errors

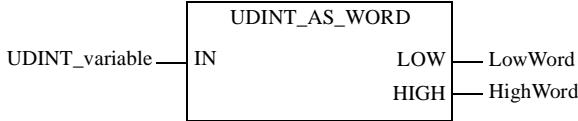
If the string Result_Str is too short to contain the converted value (less than 8 characters in length), it is truncated and the bit %S15 (See *Description of system bits %S9 to %S13, p. 447*) is set to 1.

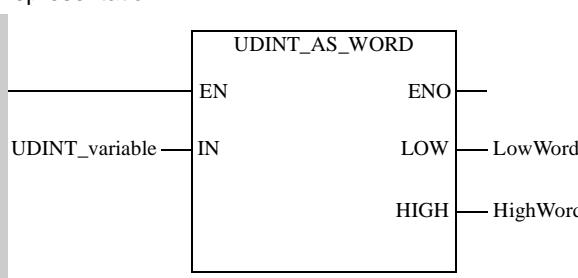
UDINT_AS_WORD: Type conversion

138

Description

Function description	The procedure converts an input value of the UDINT data type to 2 output values of the WORD data type. The individual words of the UDINT input are assigned to the outputs according to the output names. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	--

Representation in FBD	Representation: 
------------------------------	--

Representation in LD	Representation: 
-----------------------------	---

Representation in IL	Representation: LD UDINT_variable UDINT_AS_WORD LowWord, HighWord
-----------------------------	---

**Representation
in ST****Representation:**UDINT_AS_WORD (UDINT_variable, LowWord, HighWord);

**Parameter
description****Description of input parameters:**

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
UDINT_variable	UDINT	Input

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
LowWord	WORD	least significant word
HighWord	WORD	most significant word

UDINT_TO_***: Type conversion

139

Description

Function description

The function converts an input value of the UDINT data type to an output value of the BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, REAL or TIME data type.

Note: The function converts strictly in accordance with IEC rules. Since this function has been realized as a generic function, there will also be a few illogical conversions, e.g. UDINT_TO_BOOL.

When converting the data type DINT to the BOOL, BYTE, WORD, INT or UINT data type, the least significant bits of the input value are transferred to the output. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

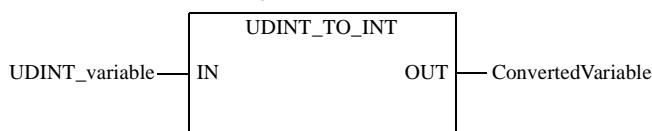
Available functions

List of available functions:

- UDINT_TO_BOOL
- UDINT_TO_BYTE
- UDINT_TO_WORD
- UDINT_TO_DWORD
- UDINT_TO_INT
- UDINT_TO_DINT
- UDINT_TO_UINT
- UDINT_TO_REAL
- UDINT_TO_TIME

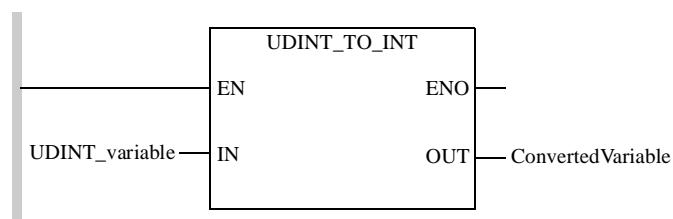
Representation in FBD

Representation of an Integer application:



Representation in LD

Representation of an Integer application:

**Representation in IL**

Representation of an Integer application:

```

LD UDINT_variable
UDINT_TO_INT
ST ConvertedVariable
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation of an Integer application:

```
ConvertedVariable := UDINT_TO_INT (UDINT_variable) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
UDINT_variable	UDINT	Input value

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
ConvertedVariable	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, REAL, TIME	Output value

Runtime error	<p>The system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set to 1, if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● the value range on the output is exceeded (numeric data types)● a negative input value is to be converted into an UDINT-, UINT or TIME output value.● an unauthorized floating point number is created during the conversion into the REAL data type. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See <i>Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451</i>). <p>The system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) and system word %SW17 (See <i>Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451</i>) are not used when data types are converted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● BOOL● BYTE● WORD● DWORD
----------------------	---

UINT_TO_***: Type conversion

140

Description

Function description

The function converts an input value of the `UINT` data type to an output value of the `BOOL`, `BYTE`, `WORD`, `DWORD`, `INT`, `DINT`, `UDINT`, `REAL` or `TIME`.`data` type.

Note: The function converts strictly in accordance with IEC rules. Since this function has been realized as a generic function, there will also be a few illogical conversions, e.g. `UINT_TO_BOOL`.

When converting an input value from the data type `UINT` into data type `WORD`, the bit pattern from the input is transferred to the output without being modified.

When converting an input value of data type `UINT` into the data types `BOOL` or `BYTE`, the least significant bits of the input are transferred to the output.

`EN` and `ENO` can be configured as additional parameters.

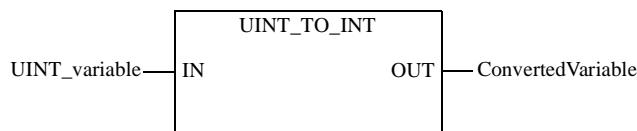
Available functions

List of available functions:

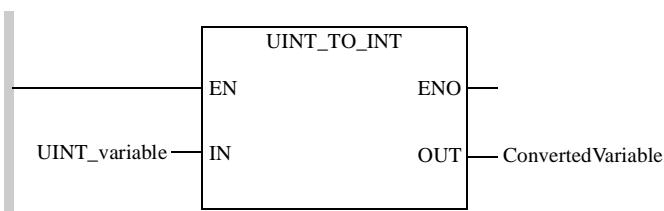
- `UINT_TO_BOOL`
 - `UINT_TO_BYTE`
 - `UINT_TO_WORD`
 - `UINT_TO_DWORD`
 - `UINT_TO_INT`
 - `UINT_TO_DINT`
 - `UINT_TO_UDINT`
 - `UINT_TO_REAL`
 - `UINT_TO_TIME`
-

Representation in FBD

Representation of an Integer application:

**Representation in LD**

Representation of an Integer application:

**Representation in IL**

Representation of an Integer application:

```

LD UINT_variable
UINT_TO_INT
ST ConvertedVariable
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation of an Integer application:

```
ConvertedVariable := UINT_TO_INT (UINT_variable) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
UINT_variable	UINT	Input value

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
ConvertedVariable	BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Output value

Runtime error	<p>The system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) is set to 1, if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● the value range on the output is exceeded (numeric data types)● a negative input value is to be converted into an UDINT-, UINT or TIME output value.● an unauthorized floating point number is created during the conversion into the REAL data type. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See <i>Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451</i>). <p>The system bit %S18 (See <i>Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448</i>) and system word %SW17 (See <i>Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451</i>) are not used when data types are converted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● BOOL● BYTE● WORD● DWORD
----------------------	---

WORD_AS_BYTE: Type conversion

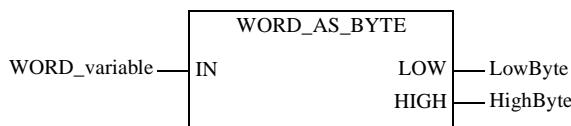
141

Description

Function description The procedure converts an input value of the WORD data type to 2 output values of the BYTE data type.
The individual bytes of the word at the input are assigned to the outputs according to the output names.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

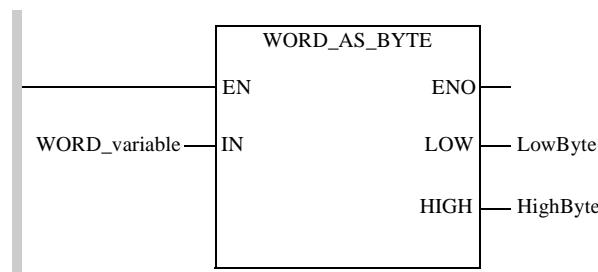
Representation in FBD

Representation:



Representation in LD

Representation:



Representation in IL

Representation:

```
LD WORD_variable  
WORD_AS_BYTE LowByte, HighByte
```

**Representation
in ST****Representation:**`WORD_AS_BYTE (WORD_variable, LowByte, HighByte);`

**Parameter
description****Description of the input parameters:**

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
WORD_variable	WORD	Input

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
LowByte	BYTE	least significant byte
HighByte	BYTE	most significant byte

WORD_AS_DINT: Type conversion

142

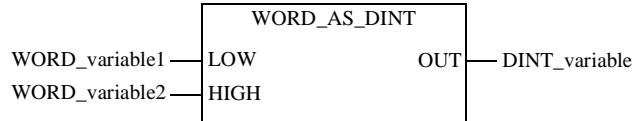
Description

Function description The function converts 2 input values of the WORD data type to an output of the DINT data type.
The input values are assigned to the word at the output according to the input names.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

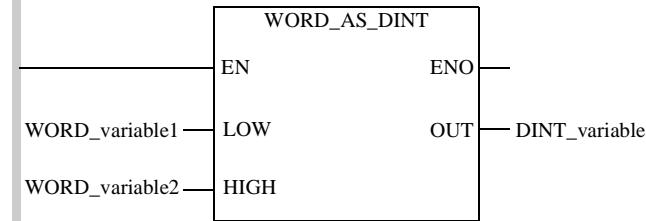
Formula Block formula:

OUT = {HIGH,LOW}

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD WORD_variable1
WORD_AS_DINT WORD_variable2
ST DINT_variable

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
DINT_variable := WORD_AS_DINT (WORD_variable1,
WORD_variable2) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
WORD_variable1	WORD	least significant word
WORD_variable2	WORD	most significant word

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
DINT_variable	DINT	Output value

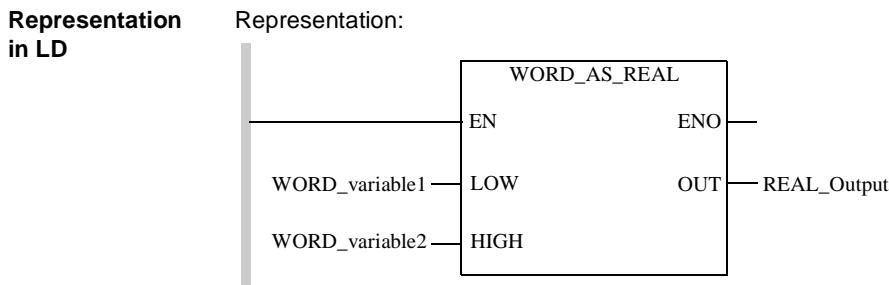
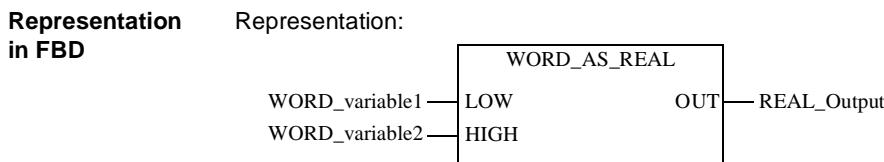
WORD_AS_REAL: Type conversion

143

Description

Function description	The procedure converts an input value of the WORD data type to output values of the REAL data type. The input values are assigned to the word at the output according to the input names. EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.
-----------------------------	--

Formula	Block formula: $OUT = \{HIGH,LOW\}$
----------------	--



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD WORD_variable1
WORD_AS_REAL WORD_variable2, REAL_Output

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
WORD_AS_REAL (WORD_variable1, WORD_variable2,
REAL_Output) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
WORD_variable1	WORD	least significant byte
WORD_variable2	WORD	most significant byte

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
REAL_Output	REAL	Output value

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1, if

- an unauthorized floating-point number is set at the input
- an unauthorized floating-point number is created during the conversion into the REAL data type. In this case, the status is also placed in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*).

WORD_AS_TIME: Type conversion

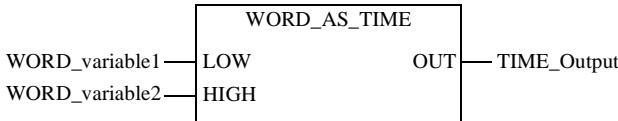
144

Description

Function description The function converts 2 input values of the WORD data type to an output value of the TIME data type.
The input values are assigned to the word at the output according to the input names.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

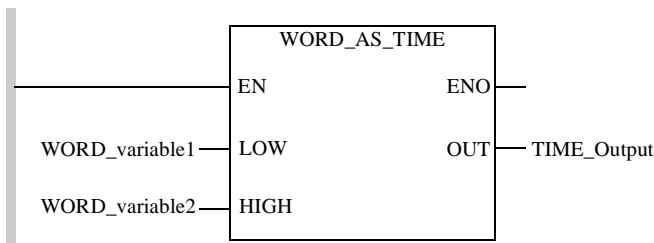
Formula Block formula:
$$\text{OUT} = \{\text{HIGH}, \text{LOW}\}$$

Representation in FBD Representation:



The FBD diagram shows a WORD_AS_TIME block. It has two inputs: WORD_variable1 (LOW) and WORD_variable2 (HIGH). It has one output: OUT (TIME_Output).

Representation in LD Representation:



The LD diagram shows a WORD_AS_TIME block. It has three inputs: EN, WORD_variable1 (LOW), and WORD_variable2 (HIGH). It has two outputs: ENO and OUT (TIME_Output).

**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD WORD_variable1
WORD_AS_TIME WORD_variable2
ST TIME_Output

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
TIME_Output := WORD_AS_TIME (WORD_variable1,
WORD_variable2) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
WORD_variable1	WORD	least significant byte
WORD_variable2	WORD	most significant byte

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
TIME_Output	TIME	Output value

WORD_AS_UDINT: Type conversion

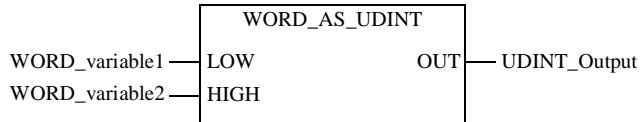
145

Description

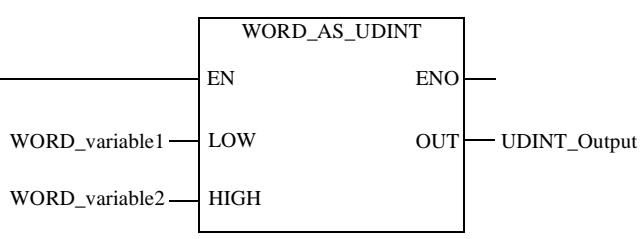
Function description The function converts 2 input values of the WORD data type to an output value of the UDINT data type.
The input values are assigned to the word at the output according to the input names.
EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Formula Block formula:
$$\text{OUT} = \{\text{HIGH}, \text{LOW}\}$$

Representation in FBD Representation:



Representation in LD Representation:



**Representation
in IL**

Representation:
LD WORD_variable1
WORD_AS_UDINT WORD_variable2
ST UDINT_Output

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:
UDINT_Output := WORD_AS_UDINT (WORD_variable1,
WORD_variable2) ;

**Parameter
description**

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
WORD_variable1	WORD	least significant byte
WORD_variable2	WORD	most significant byte

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
UDINT_Output	UDINT	Output value

WORD_TO_BIT: Type conversion

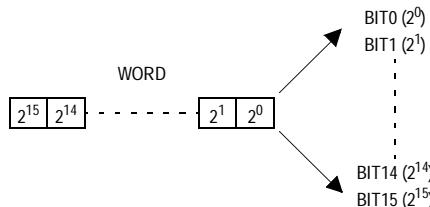
146

Description

Function description

The procedure converts an input value of the WORD data type to 16 output values of the BOOL data type.

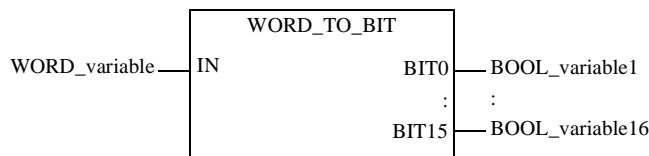
The individual bits of the word at the input are assigned to the outputs according to the output names.

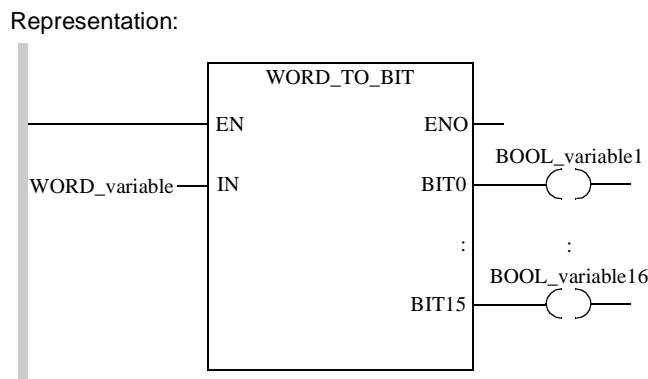


EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

Representation in FBD

Representation:



**Representation
in LD****Representation
in IL**

Representation:

```
LD WORD_variable
WORD_TO_BIT BOOL_variable1, BOOL_variable2,
            BOOL_variable3, BOOL_variable4, BOOL_variable5,
            BOOL_variable6, BOOL_variable7, BOOL_variable8,
            BOOL_variable9, BOOL_variable10, BOOL_variable11,
            BOOL_variable12, BOOL_variable13, BOOL_variable14,
            BOOL_variable15, BOOL_variable16
```

**Representation
in ST**

Representation:

```
WORD_TO_BIT (WORD_variable, BOOL_variable1
              BOOL_variable2, BOOL_variable3, BOOL_variable4,
              BOOL_variable5, BOOL_variable6, BOOL_variable7,
              BOOL_variable8, BOOL_variable9, BOOL_variable10,
              BOOL_variable11, BOOL_variable12, BOOL_variable13,
              BOOL_variable14, BOOL_variable15, BOOL_variable16);
```

**Parameter
description**

Description of the input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
WORD_variable	WORD	Input

Description of the output parameter:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
BOOL_variable1	BOOL	Output BIT0
:	:	:
BOOL_variable16	BOOL	Output BIT15

WORD_TO_***: Type conversion

147

Description

Function description

The function converts an input value of the WORD data type to a BOOL, BYTE, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL or TIME data type.

When converting the WORD data type to the DWORD, DINT, UDINT, REAL or TIME data type, the bit pattern of the input is transferred to the least significant bits of the output. The most significant bits of the output are set to zero.

When converting the data type WORD to the data type BOOL or BYTE, the least significant bits of the input value are transferred to the output.

EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

(The output ENO is not used for WORD_TO_REAL; it always has the value "1".)

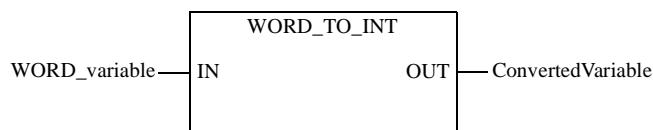
Available functions

List of available functions:

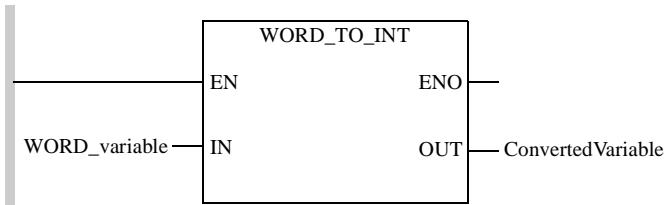
- WORD_TO_BOOL
 - WORD_TO_BYTE
 - WORD_TO_DWORD
 - WORD_TO_INT
 - WORD_TO_DINT
 - WORD_TO_UINT
 - WORD_TO_UDINT
 - WORD_TO_REAL
 - WORD_TO_TIME
-

Representation in FBD

Representation of an Integer application:

**Representation in LD**

Representation of an Integer application:

**Representation in IL**

Representation of an Integer application:

```

LD WORD_variable
WORD_TO_INT
ST ConvertedVariable
  
```

Representation in ST

Representation of an Integer application:

```
ConvertedVariable := WORD_TO_INT (WORD_variable) ;
```

Parameter description

Description of input parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
WORD_variable	WORD	Input value

Description of output parameters:

Parameter	Data type	Meaning
Converted Variable	BOOL, BYTE, DWORD, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME	Output value

Runtime error

The system bit %S18 (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the status is stored in %SW17 (See *Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18, p. 451*) if

- an unauthorized floating-point number is created during the conversion into the REAL data type.
-

WORD_TO_***

***_TO_STRING: Conversion of a variable into a character string

148

Description

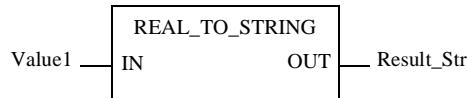
Function description The ***_TO_STRING function converts an INT, DINT or REAL variable into a character string.

The additional parameters EN and ENO can be configured.

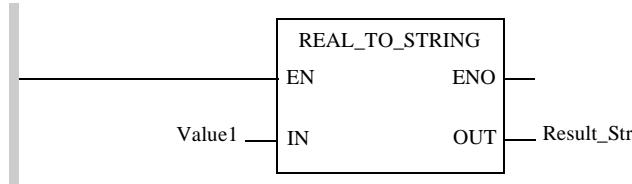
Available functions The available functions are as follows:

- INT_TO_STRING,
- DINT_TO_STRING,
- REAL_TO_STRING .

Representation in FBD Representation applied to a real:



Representation in LD Representation applied to a real:



Representation in IL Representation applied to a real:
LD Value1
REAL_TO_STRING
ST Result_Str

**Representation
in ST**

Representation applied to a real:

```
Result_Str:= REAL_TO_STRING(Value1);
```

**Description of
parameters**

The following table describes the input parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Value1	INT, DINT, REAL	Variable to be converted into character string format.

The following table describes the output parameters:

Parameter	Type	Comment
Result_Str	STRING	<p>Result_Str is a character string whose length depends on the type of Value1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 5 figures plus the sign making 6 characters for one INT (example: '-00045'),• 10 figures plus the sign, making 11 characters for one DINT (example: '-0000678911'),• 14 characters for a REAL (example: '-3.1234560e+25').

Runtime errors

If, during the conversion of a value of REAL type, Value1 is not between -3.402824e+38 and -1.175494e-38 or +1.175494e-38 and +3.402824e+38, the bit **%S18** (See *Description of system bits %S15 to %S21, p. 448*) is set to 1 and the contents of the string Result_Str is not significant.

Appendices



Introduction

Overview

This section contains the appendices.

What's in this Appendix?

The appendix contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
A	EFB Error Codes and Values	441
B	System objects	445

EFB Error Codes and Values

A

Overview

Introduction

The following tables show the error codes and error values created for the EFBs of the Base Library.

What's in this Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Tables of Error Codes for the Base Library	442
Common Floating Point Errors	444

Tables of Error Codes for the Base Library

Introduction

The following tables show the error codes and error values created for the EFBs of the Base Library.

Date & Time

Table of error codes and errors values created for EFBs of the Date & Time family.

EFB name	Error code	ENO state in case of error	Error value in Dec	Error value in Hex	Error description
DIVTIME	E_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO	F	-30176	0x8A20	Divide by zero
DIVTIME	E_NEGATIVE_INPUT_FOR_TIME_OPERATION	F	-30177	0x8A1F	A negative value cannot be converted to data type TIME
DIVTIME	E_ARITHMETIC_ERROR	F	-30170	0x8A26	Arithmetic error
DIVTIME	E_ERR_ARITHMETIC	F	-30003	0x8ACD	Arithmetic overflow (%S18 set)
DIVTIME	FP_ERROR	F	-	-	See table <i>Common Floating Point Errors, p. 444</i>
MULTIME	E_ERR_ARITHMETIC	F	-30003	0x8ACD	Arithmetic overflow (%S18 set)
MULTIME	E_ARITHMETIC_ERROR_MUL_OV	F	-30172	0x8A24	Arithmetic error / Multiplication overflow
MULTIME	E_ARITHMETIC_ERROR_ADD_OV	F	-30173	0x8A23	Arithmetic error / Addition overflow
MULTIME	E_ARITHMETIC_ERROR_BIG_PAR	F	-30171	0x8A25	Arithmetic error / Parameter exceeds range
MULTIME	E_NEGATIVE_INPUT_FOR_TIME_OPERATION	F	-30177	0x8A1F	A negative value cannot be converted to data type TIME
MULTIME	FP_ERROR	F	-	-	See table <i>Common Floating Point Errors, p. 444</i>

Statistical Table of error codes and errors values created for EFBs of the Statistical family.

EFB name	Error code	ENO state in case of error	Error value in Dec	Error value in Hex	Error description
AVE	E_INPUT_VALUE_OUT_OF_RANGE	F	-30183	0x8A19	Input value is out of range
AVE	E_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO	F	-30176	0x8A20	Divide by zero
AVE	FP_ERROR	F	-	-	See table <i>Common Floating Point Errors</i> , p. 444
AVE	E_ARITHMETIC_ERROR	F	-30170	0x8A26	Arithmetic error
AVE	E_FP_STATUS_FAILED	F	-30150	0x8A3A	Illegal floating point operation
AVE	E_ARITHMETIC_ERROR_MUL_OV	F	-30172	0x8A24	Arithmetic error / Multiplication overflow
AVE	E_ARITHMETIC_ERROR_ADD_OV	F	-30173	0x8A23	Arithmetic error / Addition overflow
AVE	E_ARITHMETIC_ERROR_BIG_PAR	F	-30171	0x8A25	Arithmetic error / Parameter exceeds range
AVE	E_ARITHMETIC_ERROR_UNSIGN_OV	F	-30174	0x8A22	Arithmetic error / Unsigned overflow
MAX	FP_ERROR	F	-	-	See table <i>Common Floating Point Errors</i> , p. 444
MIN	FP_ERROR	F	-	-	See table <i>Common Floating Point Errors</i> , p. 444
MUX	E_SELECTOR_OUT_OF_RANGE	F	-30175	0x8A21	Selector is out of range

Common Floating Point Errors

Introduction The following table shows the common error codes and error values created for floating point errors.

Common Floating Point Errors Table of common floating point errors

Error codes	Error value in Dec	Error value in Hex	Error description
FP_ERROR	-30150	0x8A3A	Base value (not appearing as an error value)
E_FP_STATUS_FAILED_IE	-30151	0x8A39	Illegal floating point operation
E_FP_STATUS_FAILED_DE	-30152	0x8A38	Operand is denormalized - not a valid REAL number
E_FP_STATUS_FAILED_ZE	-30154	0x8A36	Illegal divide by zero
E_FP_STATUS_FAILED_ZE_IE	-30155	0x8A35	Illegal floating point operation / Divide by zero
E_FP_STATUS_FAILED_OE	-30158	0x8A32	Floating point overflow
E_FP_STATUS_FAILED_OE_IE	-30159	0x8A31	Illegal floating point operation / Overflow
E_FP_STATUS_FAILED_OE_ZE	-30162	0x8A2E	Floating point overflow / Divide by zero
E_FP_STATUS_FAILED_OE_ZE_IE	-30163	0x8A2D	Illegal floating point operation / Overflow / Divide by zero
E_FP_NOT_COMPARABLE	-30166	0x8A2A	Internal error

System objects



B

At a Glance

Subject of this Chapter

This chapter describes the system bits and words of Unity Pro language.

Note: The symbols, associated with each bit object or system word, mentioned in the descriptive tables of these objects, are not implemented as standard in the software, but can be entered using the data editor.

They are proposed in order to ensure the homogeneity of their names in the different applications.

What's in this Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
System bit introduction	446
Description of system bits %S9 to %S13	447
Description of system bits %S15 to %S21	448
Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18	451

System bit introduction

General	<p>The Premium, Atrium and Quantum PLCs use %Si system bits which indicate the state of the PLC, or they can be used to control how it operates.</p> <p>These bits can be tested in the user program to detect any functional development requiring a set processing procedure.</p> <p>Some of these bits must be reset to their initial or normal state by the program.</p> <p>However, the system bits that are reset to their initial or normal state by the system must not be reset by the program or by the terminal.</p> <hr/>
----------------	---

Description of system bits %S9 to %S13

Detailed description

Description of system bits %S9 to %S13:

Bit Symbol	Function	Description	Initial state	Quantum	Premium Atrium
%S9 OUTDIS	Outputs set to the fallback position on all buses	<p>Normally at 0, this bit is set to 1 by the program or the terminal:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> set to 1: sets the bit to 0 or maintains the current value depending on the chosen configuration (X bus, Fipio, AS-i, etc.), set to 0: outputs are updated normally. <p>Note: The system bit acts directly on the physical outputs and not on the image bits of the outputs.</p>	0	NO	YES
%S10 IOERR	Input/output fault	Normally at 1, this is set to 0 when an I/O fault on an in-rack module or device on Fipio is detected (e.g. non-compliant configuration, exchange fault, hardware fault, etc.). The %S10 bit is reset to 1 by the system as soon as the fault disappears.	1	YES	YES
%S11 WDG	Watchdog overflow	Normally at 0, this is set to 1 by the system as soon as the task execution time becomes greater than the maximum execution time (i.e. the watchdog) declared in the task properties.	0	YES	YES
%S12 PLCRUNNING	PLC in RUN	<p>This bit is set to 1 by the system when the PLC is in RUN.</p> <p>It is set to 0 by the system as soon as the PLC is no longer in RUN (STOP, INIT, etc.).</p>	0	YES	YES
%S13 1RSTSCANRUN	First cycle after switching to RUN	Normally set to 0, this is set to 1 by the system during the first cycle of the master task after the PLC is set to RUN.	-	YES	YES

Description of system bits %S15 to %S21

Detailed description	Description of system bits %S15 to %S21:				
Bit Symbol	Function	Description	Initial state	Quantum	Premium Atrium
%S15 STRINGERROR	Character string fault	Normally set to 0, this is set to 1 when the destination zone for a character string transfer is not of sufficient size to receive this character string. The application stops in error state if the %S78 bit has been to set to 1. This bit must be reset to 0 by the application.	0	YES	YES
%S16 IOERRRTSK	Task input/output fault	Normally set to 1, this is set to 0 by the system when a fault occurs on an in-rack I/O module or a Fipio device configured in the task. This bit must be reset to 1 by the user.	1	YES	YES
%S17 CARRY	Rotate shift output	Normally at 0. During a rotate shift operation, this takes the state of the outgoing bit.	0	YES	YES

Bit Symbol	Function	Description	Initial state	Quantum	Premium Atrium
%S18 OVERFLOW	Overflow or arithmetic error	<p>Normally set to 0, this is set to 1 in the event of a capacity overflow if there is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● a result greater than + 32 767 or less than - 32 768, in single length, ● result greater than + 65 535, in unsigned integer, ● a result greater than + 2 147 483 647 or less than - 2 147 483 648, in double length, ● result greater than +4 294 967 296, in double length or unsigned integer, ● real values outside limits, ● division by 0, ● the root of a negative number, ● forcing to a non-existent step on a drum. ● stacking up of an already full register, emptying of an already empty register. <p>It must be tested by the user program after each operation where there is a risk of overflow, then reset to 0 by the user if there is indeed an overflow.</p> <p>When the %S18 bit switches to 1, the application stops in error state if the %S78 bit has been to set to 1.</p>	0	YES	YES
%S19 OVERRUN	Task period overrun (periodical scanning)	Normally set to 0, this bit is set to 1 by the system in the event of a time period overrun (i.e. task execution time is greater than the period defined by the user in the configuration or programmed into the %SW word associated with the task). The user must reset this bit to 0. Each task manages its own %S19 bit.	0	YES	YES

Bit Symbol	Function	Description	Initial state	Quantum	Premium Atrium
%S20 INDEXOVF	Index overflow	Normally set to 0, this is set to 1 when the address of the indexed object becomes less than 0 or exceeds the number of objects declared in the configuration. In this case, it is as if the index were equal to 0. It must be tested by the user program after each operation where there is a risk of overflow, then reset to 0 if there is indeed an overflow. When the %S20 bit switches to 1, the application stops in error state if the %S78 bit has been set to 1.	0	YES	YES
%S21 1RSTTASKRUN	First task cycle	Tested in a task (Mast, Fast, Aux0, Aux1, Aux2 Aux3), the bit %S21 indicates the first cycle of this task. %S21 is set to 1 at the start of the cycle and reset to zero at the end of the cycle. Notes: the bit %S21 does not have the same meaning in PL7 as in Unity Pro.	0	YES	YES

	CAUTION
	<p>%S16 for Quantum PLCs</p> <p>On Quantum, communication errors from modules (NOM, NOE, NWM, CRA, CRP) and MMS modules are not reported on bits %S10 and %S16.</p> <p>It is entirely your responsibility to ensure that these system bits are used correctly</p> <p>Failure to follow this precaution can result in injury or equipment damage.</p>

Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18

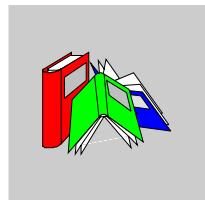
Detailed description

Description of system words %SW12 to %SW18:

Word Symbol	Function	Description	Initial state	Quantum	Premium Atrium
%SW12 UTWPORTADDR	Uni-Telway terminal port address	Uni_Telway address of terminal port (in slave mode) as defined in the configuration and loaded into this word on cold start. Note: The modification of the value of this word is not taken into account by the system	-	NO	YES
%SW13 XWAYNETWADDR	Main address of the station	Indicates the following for the main network (Fipway or Ethway): <ul style="list-style-type: none">● the station number (least significant byte) from 0 to 127,● the network number (most significant byte) from 0 to 63, (value of the micro-switches on the PCMCIA card).	254 (16#00FE)	NO	YES
%SW14 OSCOMMVERS	Commercial version of PLC processor	This word contains the commercial version of the PLC processor. Example: 16#0135 version: 01 issue number: 35	-	YES	YES
%SW15 OSCOMMPATCH	PLC processor patch version	This word contains the commercial version of the PLC processor patch. It is coded onto the least significant byte of the word. Coding: 0 = no patch, 1 = A, 2 = B... Example: 16#0003 corresponds to patch C.	-	YES	YES
%SW16 OSINTVERS	Firmware version of PLC processor	This word contains the Firmware version of the PLC processor. Example: 16#0143 version: 01 issue number: 43	-	YES	YES

Word Symbol	Function	Description	Initial state	Quantum	Premium Atrium
%SW17 FLOATSTAT	Error status on floating operation	<p>On detection of an error in a floating arithmetic operation, bit %SW18 is set to 1 and %SW17 error status is updated according to the following coding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● %SW17.0 = Invalid operation / result is not a number ● %SW17.1 = Non-standardized operand / result is acceptable ● %SW17.2 = Division by 0 / result is infinity ● %SW17.3 = Overflow / result is infinity ● %SW17.4 = Underflow / result is 0 ● %SW17.5 to 15 = not used <p>This word is reset to 0 by the system on cold start, and also by the program for re-usage purposes.</p>	0	YES	YES
%SD18 100MSCOUNTER	Absolute time counter	<p>This double word is used to calculate duration.</p> <p>It is incremented every 1/10th of a second by the system (even when PLC is in STOP, it is no longer incremented if the PLC is powered down). It can be read and written by the user program or by the terminal.</p>	0	YES	YES

Glossary



!

%I	According to the IEC standard, %I indicates a discrete input-type language object.
%IW	According to the IEC standard, %IW indicates an analog input -type language object.
%KW	According to the IEC standard, %KW indicates a constant word-type language object.
%M	According to the IEC standard, %M indicates a memory bit-type language object.
%MW	According to the IEC standard, %MW indicates a memory word-type language object.
%Q	According to the IEC standard, %Q indicates a discrete output-type language object.
%QW	According to the IEC standard, %QW indicates an analog output-type language object.

A

ADDR_TYPE	This predefined type is used as output for ADDR function. This type is ARRAY[0..5] OF Int. You can find it in the libset, in the same family than the EFs which use it.
ANL_IN	ANL_IN is the abbreviation of Analog Input data type and is used when processing analog values. The %IW adresses for the configured analog input module, which were specified in the I/O component list, are automatically assigned data types and should therefore only be occupied with Unlocated Variables.

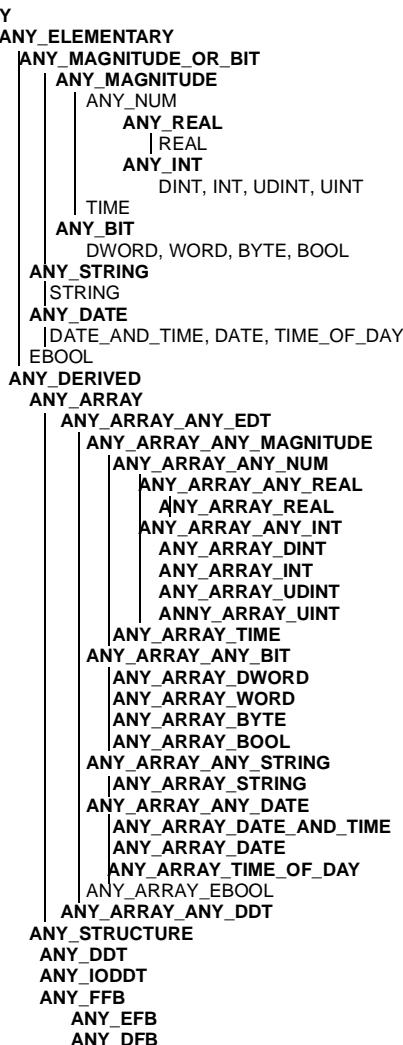
ANL_OUT

ANL_OUT is the abbreviation of Analog Output data type and is used when processing analog values. The %MW addresses for the configured analog input module, which were specified in the I/O component list, are automatically assigned data types and should therefore only be occupied with Unlocated Variables.

ANY

There is a hierarchy between the different types of data. In the DFB, it is sometimes possible to declare which variables can contain several types of values. Here, we use ANY_xxx types.

The following diagram shows the hierarchically-ordered structure:



ARRAY

An **ARRAY** is a table of elements of the same type.

The syntax is as follows: **ARRAY** [**<terminals>**] **OF** **<Type>**

Example:

ARRAY [1..2] **OF** **BOOL** is a one-dimensional table made up of two **BOOL**-type elements.

ARRAY [1..10, 1..20] **OF** **INT** is a two-dimensional table made up of 10x20 **INT**-type elements.

B**Base 10 literals**

A literal value in base 10 is used to represent a decimal integer value. This value can be preceded by the signs "+" and "-". If the character "_" is employed in this literal value, it is not significant.

Example:

-12, 0, 123_456, +986

Base 16 Literals

A literal value in base 16 is used to represent an integer in hexadecimal. The base is determined by the number "16" and the sign "#". The signs "+" and "-" are not allowed. For greater clarity when reading, you can use the sign "_" between bits.

Example:

16#F_F or 16#FF (in decimal 255)

16#F_F or 16#FF (in decimal 224)

Base 2 Literals

A literal value in base 2 is used to represent a binary integer. The base is determined by the number "2" and the sign "#". The signs "+" and "-" are not allowed. For greater clarity when reading, you can use the sign "_" between bits.

Example:

2#1111_1111 or 2#11111111 (in decimal 255)

2#1110_0000 or 2#11100000 (in decimal 224)

Base 8 Literals

A literal value in base 8 is used to represent an octal integer. The base is determined by the number "8" and the sign "#". The signs "+" and "-" are not allowed. For greater clarity when reading, you can use the sign "_" between bits.

Example:

8#3_77 or 8#377 (in decimal 255)

8#34_0 or 8#340 (in decimal 224)

BCD	<p>BCD is the abbreviation of Binary Coded Decimal format BCD is used to represent decimal numbers between 0 and 9 using a group of four bits (half-byte). In this format, the four bits used to code the decimal numbers have a range of unused combinations. Example of BCD coding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the number 2450• is coded: 0010 0100 0101 0000
BOOL	<p>BOOL is the abbreviation of Boolean type. This is the elementary data item in computing. A BOOL type variable has a value of either: 0 (FALSE) or 1 (TRUE). A BOOL type word extract bit, for example: %MW10.4.</p>
BYTE	<p>When 8 bits are put together, this is called a BYTE. A BYTE is either entered in binary, or in base 8. The BYTE type is coded in an 8 bit format, which, in hexadecimal, ranges from 16#00 to 16#FF</p>

D

DATE	<p>The DATE type coded in BCD in 32 bit format contains the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the year coded in a 16-bit field,• the month coded in an 8-bit field,• the day coded in an 8-bit field. <p>The DATE type is entered as follows: D#<Year>-<Month>-<Day> This table shows the lower/upper limits in each field:</p>
-------------	--

Field	Limits	Comment
Year	[1990,2099]	Year
Month	[01,12]	The left 0 is always displayed, but can be omitted at the time of entry
Day	[01,31]	For the months 01\03\05\07\08\10\12
	[01,30]	For the months 04\06\09\11
	[01,29]	For the month 02 (leap years)
	[01,28]	For the month 02 (non leap years)

DATE_AND_TIME	see DT
----------------------	--------

DBCD	<p>Representation of a Double BCD-format double integer. The Binary Coded Decimal (BCD) format is used to represent decimal numbers between 0 and 9 using a group of four bits. In this format, the four bits used to code the decimal numbers have a range of unused combinations. Example of DBCD coding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the number 78993016• is coded: 0111 1000 1001 1001 0011 0000 0001 0110
DDT	<p>DDT is the abbreviation of Derived Data Type. A derived data type is a set of elements of the same type (ARRAY) or of various types (structure)</p>
DFB	<p>DFB is the abbreviation of Derived Function Block. DFB types are function blocks that can be programmed by the user ST, IL, LD or FBD. By using DFB types in an application, it is possible to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• simplify the design and input of the program,• increase the legibility of the program,• facilitate the debugging of the program,• reduce the volume of the generated code.
DINT	<p>DINT is the abbreviation of Double Integer format (coded on 32 bits). The lower and upper limits are as follows: -(2 to the power of 31) to (2 to the power of 31) - 1. Example: -2147483648, 2147483647, 16#FFFFFF.</p>

DT

DT is the abbreviation of Date and Time.

The DT type coded in BCD in 64 bit format contains the following information:

- The year coded in a 16-bit field,
- the month coded in an 8-bit field,
- the day coded in an 8-bit field,
- the hour coded in a 8-bit field,
- the minutes coded in an 8-bit field,
- the seconds coded in an 8-bit field.

Note: The 8 least significant bits are unused.

The DT type is entered as follows:

DT#<Year><Month>-<Day>-<Hour>:<Minutes>:<Seconds>

This table shows the lower/upper limits in each field:

Field	Limits	Comment
Year	[1990,2099]	Year
Month	[01,12]	The left 0 is always displayed, but can be omitted at the time of entry
Day	[01,31]	For the months 01\03\05\07\08\10\12
	[01,30]	For the months 04\06\09\11
	[01,29]	For the month 02 (leap years)
	[01,28]	For the month 02 (non leap years)
Hour	[00,23]	The left 0 is always displayed, but can be omitted at the time of entry
Minute	[00,59]	The left 0 is always displayed, but can be omitted at the time of entry
Second	[00,59]	The left 0 is always displayed, but can be omitted at the time of entry

DWORD

DWORD is the abbreviation of Double Word.

The **DWORD** type is coded in 32 bit format.

This table shows the lower/upper limits of the bases which can be used:

Base	Lower limit	Upper limit
Hexadecimal	16#0	16#FFFFFF
Octal	8#0	8#3777777777
Binary	2#0	2#11111111111111111111111111111111

Representation examples:

Data content	Representation in one of the bases
0000000000001010110111001101110	16#ADCDE
000000000000000010000000000000000	8#200000
0000000000001010101111001101110	2#1010101111001101110

E**EBOOL**

EBOOL is the abbreviation of Extended Boolean type. It can be used to manage rising or falling edges, as well as forcing.

An **EBOOL** type variable takes up one byte of memory.

EF

Is the abbreviation of Elementary Function.

This is a block which is used in a program, and which performs a predefined software function.

A function has no internal status information. Multiple invocations of the same function using the same input parameters always supply the same output values. Details of the graphic form of the function invocation can be found in the "[Functional block (instance)]". In contrast to the invocation of the function blocks, function invocations only have a single unnamed output, whose name is the same as the function. In FBD each invocation is denoted by a unique [number] via the graphic block, this number is automatically generated and can not be altered.

You position and set up these functions in your program in order to carry out your application.

You can also develop other functions using the SDKC development kit.

EFB	<p>Is the abbreviation for Elementary Function Block. This is a block which is used in a program, and which performs a predefined software function. EFBs have internal statuses and parameters. Even where the inputs are identical, the output values may be different. For example, a counter has an output which indicates that the preselection value has been reached. This output is set to 1 when the current value is equal to the preselection value.</p>
Elementary Function	<p>see EF</p>
EN	<p>EN means ENable, this is an optional block input. When EN is activated, an ENO output is automatically drafted. If EN = 0, the block is not activated, its internal program is not executed and ENO is set to 0. If EN = 1, the internal program of the block is executed, and ENO is set to 1 by the system. If an error occurs, ENO is set to 0.</p>
ENO	<p>ENO means Error NOtification, this is the output associated to the optional input EN. If ENO is set to 0 (caused by EN=0 or in case of an execution error),</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the outputs of function blocks remain in the status they were in for the last correct executed scanning cycle and• the output(s) of functions and procedures are set to "0".

F

FBD	<p>FBD is the abbreviation of Function Block Diagram. FBD is a graphic programming language that operates as a logic diagram. In addition to the simple logic blocks (AND, OR, etc.), each function or function block of the program is represented using this graphic form. For each block, the inputs are located to the left and the outputs to the right. The outputs of the blocks can be linked to the inputs of other blocks to form complex expressions.</p>
FFB	<p>Collective term for EF (Elementary Function), EFB (Elementary Function Block) and DFB (Derived Function block)</p>
Function	<p>see EF</p>
Function Block Diagram	<p>see FBD</p>

G**GRAY**

Gray or "reflected binary" code is used to code a numerical value being developed into a chain of binary configurations that can be differentiated by the change in status of one and only one bit.

This code can be used, for example, to avoid the following random event: in pure binary, the change of the value 0111 to 1000 can produce random numbers between 0 and 1000, as the bits do not change value altogether simultaneously.

Equivalence between decimal, BCD and Gray:

Decimal	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
BCD	0000	0001	0010	0011	0100	0101	0110	0111	1000	1001
Gray	0000	0001	0011	0010	0110	0111	0101	0100	1100	1101

I**IEC 61131-3**

International standard: Programmable Logic Controls
Part 3: Programming languages.

IL

IL is the abbreviation of Instruction List.

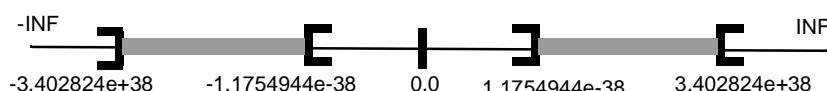
This language is a series of basic instructions.

This language is very close to the assembly language used to program processors.
Each instruction is composed of an instruction code and an operand.

INF

Used to indicate that a number overruns the allowed limits.

For a number of Integers, the value ranges (shown in gray) are as follows:



When a calculation result is:

- less than -3.402824e+38, the symbol -INF (for -infinite) is displayed,
- greater than +3.402824e+38, the symbol INF (for +infinite) is displayed.

INT	INT is the abbreviation of single integer format (coded on 16 bits). The lower and upper limits are as follows: -(2 to the power of 15) to (2 to the power of 15) - 1. Example: -32768, 32767, 2#1111110001001001, 16#9FA4.
Integer Literals	Integer literal are used to enter integer values in the decimal system. The values can have a preceding sign (+/-). Individual underlines (_) between numbers are not significant. Example: -12, 0, 123_456, +986
IODDT	IODDT is the abbreviation of Input/Output Derived Data Type. The term IODDT designates a structured data type representing a module or a channel of a PLC module. Each application expert module possesses its own IODDTs.

K

Keyword	A keyword is a unique combination of characters used as a syntactical programming language element (See annex B definition of the IEC standard 61131-3. All the key words used in Unity Pro and of this standard are listed in annex C of the IEC standard 61131-3. These keywords cannot be used as identifiers in your program (names of variables, sections, DFB types, etc.)).
----------------	--

L

LD	LD is the abbreviation of Ladder Diagram. LD is a programming language, representing the instructions to be carried out in the form of graphic diagrams very close to a schematic electrical diagram (contacts, coils, etc.).
Located variables	A located variable is a variable for which it is possible to know its position in the PLC memory. For example, the variable Water_pressure, is associated with %MW102. Water_pressure is said to be localized.

M

Multiple Token	Operating mode of an SFC. In multitone mode, the SFC may possess several active steps at the same time.
-----------------------	---

N

Naming conventions (Identifier)	<p>An identifier is a sequence of letters, numbers and underlines beginning with a letter or underline (e.g. name of a function block type, an instance, a variable or a section). Letters from national character sets (e.g.: ö, ü, é, ð) can be used except in project and DFB names. Underlines are significant in identifiers; e.g. A_BCD and AB_CD are interpreted as different identifiers. Multiple leading underlines and consecutive underlines are invalid.</p> <p>Identifiers cannot contain spaces. Not case sensitive; e.g. ABCD and abcd are interpreted as the same identifier.</p> <p>According to IEC 61131-3 leading digits are not allowed in identifiers. Nevertheless, you can use them if you activate in dialog Tools → Project settings in tab Language extensions the cek box Leading digits.</p> <p>Identifiers cannot be keywords.</p>
--	--

NAN	Used to indicate that a result of an operation is not a number (NAN = Not A Number). Example: calculating the square root of a negative number.
------------	---

Note: The IEC 559 standard defines two classes of NAN: quiet NAN (QNAN) and signaling NaN (SNAN). QNAN is a NAN with the most significant fraction bit set and a SNAN is a NAN with the most significant fraction bit clear (Bit number 22). QNANS are allowed to propagate through most arithmetic operations without signaling an exception. SNAN generally signal an invalid-operation exception whenever they appear as operands in arithmetic operations (See %SW17 and %S18).

Network	<p>There are two meanings for Network.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● In LD: A network is a set of interconnected graphic elements. The scope of a network is local to the program organization unit (section) in which the network is located.● With communication expert modules: A network is a group of stations which communicate among one another. The term network is also used to define a group of interconnected graphic elements. This group forms then a part of a program which may be composed of a group of networks.
----------------	---

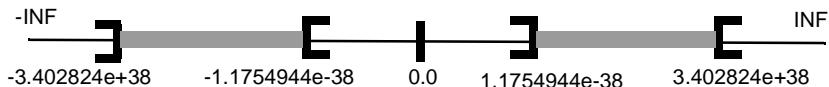
P

Procedure	<p>Procedures are functions view technically. The only difference to elementary functions is that procedures can take up more than one output and they support data type VAR_IN_OUT. To the eye, procedures are no different than elementary functions.</p> <p>Procedures are a supplement to IEC 61131-3.</p>
------------------	--

R**REAL**

Real type is a coded type in 32 bits.

The ranges of possible values are illustrated in gray in the following diagram:



When a calculation result is:

- between $-1.175494e-38$ and $1.175494e-38$ it is considered as a DEN,
- less than $-3.402824e+38$, the symbol `-INF` (for - infinite) is displayed,
- greater than $+3.402824e+38$, the symbol `INF` (for +infinite) is displayed,
- undefined (square root of a negative number), the symbol `NAN` or `NAN` is displayed.

Note: The IEC 559 standard defines two classes of NAN: quiet NAN (QNAN) and signaling NaN (SNAN). QNAN is a NAN with the most significant fraction bit set and a SNAN is a NAN with the most significant fraction bit clear (Bit number 22). QNANS are allowed to propagate through most arithmetic operations without signaling an exception. SNAN generally signal an invalid-operation exception whenever they appear as operands in arithmetic operations (See %SW17 and %S18).

Note: when an operand is a DEN (Denormalized number) the result is not significant.

Real Literals

An literal real value is a number expressed in one or more decimals.

Example:

`-12.0, 0.0, +0.456, 3.14159_26`

Real Literals with Exponent

An Literal decimal value can be expressed using standard scientific notation. The representation is as follows: mantissa + exponential.

Example:

`-1.34E-12 or -1.34e-12
1.0E+6 or 1.0e+6
1.234E6 or 1.234e6`

S

SFC

SFC is the abbreviation of Sequential Function Chart.

SFC enables the operation of a sequential automation device to be represented graphically and in a structured manner. This graphic description of the sequential behavior of an automation device, and the various situations which result from it, is performed using simple graphic symbols.

Single Token

Operating mode of an SFC chart for which only a single step can be active at any one time.

ST

ST is the abbreviation of Structured Text language.

Structured Text language is an elaborated language close to computer programming languages. It enables you to structure series of instructions.

STRING

A variable of the type STRING is an ASCII standard character string. A character string has a maximum length of 65534 characters.

T

TIME

The type TIME expresses a duration in milliseconds. Coded in 32 bits, this type makes it possible to obtain periods from 0 to $2^{32}-1$ milliseconds.

The units of type TIME are the following: the days (d), the hours (h), the minutes (m), the seconds (s) and the milliseconds (ms). A literal value of the type TIME is represented by a combination of previous types preceded by T#, t#, TIME# or time#.

Examples: T#25h15m, t#14.7S, TIME#5d10h23m45s3ms

Time literals

The units of type TIME are the following: the days (d), the hours (h), the minutes (m), the seconds (s) and the milliseconds (ms). A literal value of the type TIME is represented by a combination of previous types preceded by T#, t#, TIME# or time#.

Examples: T#25h15m, t#14.7S, TIME#5d10h23m45s3ms

TIME_OF_DAY

see TOD

TOD

TOD is the abbreviation of Time of Day.

The TOD type coded in BCD in 32 bit format contains the following information:

- the hour coded in a 8-bit field,
- the minutes coded in an 8-bit field,
- the seconds coded in an 8-bit field.

Note: The 8 least significant bits are unused.

The Time of Day type is entered as follows: **TOD#<Hour>:<Minutes>:<Seconds>**
This table shows the lower/upper limits in each field:

Field	Limits	Comment
Hour	[00,23]	The left 0 is always displayed, but can be omitted at the time of entry
Minute	[00,59]	The left 0 is always displayed, but can be omitted at the time of entry
Second	[00,59]	The left 0 is always displayed, but can be omitted at the time of entry

Example: TOD#23:59:45.

Token

An active step of an SFC is known as a token.

TOPO_ADDR_TYPE

This predefined type is used as output for READ_TOPO_ADDR function. This type is an ARRAY[0..4] OF Int. You can find it in the libset, in the same family than the EFs which use it.

U
UDINT

UDINT is the abbreviation of Unsigned Double Integer format (coded on 32 bits) unsigned. The lower and upper limits are as follows: 0 to (2 to the power of 32) - 1.

Example:

0, 4294967295, 2#11111111111111111111111111111111, 8#377777777777,
16#FFFFFF.

UINT

UINT is the abbreviation of Unsigned integer format (coded on 16 bits). The lower and upper limits are as follows: 0 to (2 to the power of 16) - 1.

Example:

0, 65535, 2#1111111111111111, 8#177777, 16#FFFF.

Unlocated variable	An unlocated variable is a variable for which it is impossible to know its position in the PLC memory. A variable which have no address assigned is said to be unlocated.
---------------------------	---

V

Variable	Memory entity of the type BOOL, WORD, DWORD, etc., whose contents can be modified by the program during execution.
-----------------	--

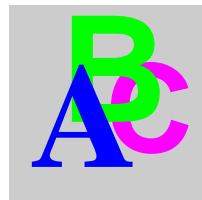
W

WORD	The WORD type is coded in 16 bit format and is used to carry out processing on bit strings. This table shows the lower/upper limits of the bases which can be used:
-------------	--

Base	Lower limit	Upper limit
Hexadecimal	16#0	16#FFFF
Octal	8#0	8#177777
Binary	2#0	2#1111111111111111

Representation examples

Data content	Representation in one of the bases
0000000011010011	16#D3
1010101010101010	8#125252
0000000011010011	2#11010011



Index

Symbols

%S10, 447
%S11, 447
%S12, 447
%S13, 447
%S15, 448
%S16, 448
%S17, 448
%S18, 449
%S19, 449
%S20, 450
%S21, 450
%S9, 447
%SD18, 452
%SW12, 451
%SW13, 451
%SW14, 451
%SW15, 451
%SW16, 451
%SW17, 452
***_TO_STRING, 437

Numerics

100MSCOUNTER, 452
1RSTSCANRUN, 447
1RSTTASKRUN, 450

A

ABS, 215
Absolute value computation
 ABS, 215
ACOS, 217
ACOS_REAL, 217
ADD, 219
ADD_***_***, 41
ADD_***_TIME, 167
ADD_TIME, 221
Addition
 ADD, 219
 ADD_TIME, 221
Addition of a duration to a date
 ADD_***_TIME, 167
Addition of a number to elements of a table
or addition of two tables
 ADD_***_***, 41
AND, 179
AND function
 AND, 179
AND_***_***, 45
Arc Cosine
 ACOS, 217
 ACOS_REAL, 217
Arc Sine
 ASIN, 223
 ASIN_REAL, 223
Arc tangent
 ATAN, 225
 ATAN_REAL, 225

Ascending or descending sort

SORT_***, 103

ASIN, 223

ASIN_REAL, 223

Assignment

MOVE, 247

Assignment to tables

MOVE_***_***, 83

ATAN, 225

ATAN_REAL, 225

AVE, 267

Averaging

AVE, 267

B

base 10 logarithm

LOG, 243

LOG_REAL, 243

BCD_TO_INT, 339

Binary selection

SEL, 287

Bistable function block, reset dominant

RS, 199

Bistable function block, set dominant

SR, 207

BIT_TO_BYTE, 341

BIT_TO_WORD, 345

Block types, 20

BOOL_TO_***, 347

BYTE_AS_WORD, 349

BYTE_TO_***, 355

BYTE_TO_BIT, 351

C

Calculates the time difference between two dates or times

SUB_***_***, 173

CARRY, 448

Character string

INSERT_INT, 299

LEN_INT, 305

Character strings

CONCAT_STR, 291

DELETE_INT, 293

EQUAL_STR, 295

FIND_INT, 297

LEFT_INT, 303

MID_INT, 307

REPLACE_INT, 309

RIGHT_INT, 313

Comparison

EQ, 145

GE, 147

GT, 151

LE, 155

LT, 159

NE, 163

Comparison of two character strings

EQUAL_STR, 295

Comparison of two tables

EQUAL_***, 57

CONCAT_STR, 291

Concatenation of two character strings

CONCAT_STR, 291

Concatenation of two integers

INT_AS_DINT, 379

Conditional FFB Call, 25

-
- Conversion
 ***_TO_STRING, 437
 BCD_TO_INT, 339
 DATE_TO_STRING, 359
 DBCD_TO_***, 361
 DEG_TO_RAD, 363
 DINT_TO_DBCD, 371
 DT_TO_STRING, 373
 GRAY_TO_INT, 377
 INT_AS_DINT, 379
 INT_TO_BCD, 385
 INT_TO_DBCD, 387
 RAD_TO_DEG, 389
 STRING_TO_DINT, 399
 STRING_TO_INT, 399
 STRING_TO_REAL, 399
 TIME_TO_STRING, 405
 TOD_TO_STRING, 407
- Conversion of a character string to a number
 STRING_TO_***, 399
- Conversion of a double integer into DBCD
 DINT_TO_DBCD, 371
- Conversion of a variable in DATE format into a character string
 DATE_TO_STRING, 359
- Conversion of a variable in DT format into a character string
 DT_TO_STRING, 373
- Conversion of a variable in TIME format into a character string
 TIME_TO_STRING, 405
- Conversion of a variable in TOD format into a character string
 TOD_TO_STRING, 407
- Conversion of a variable into a character string
 ***_TO_STRING, 437
- Conversion of an integer in Gray code into a binary coded integer
 GRAY_TO_INT, 377
- Conversion of an integer into a double BCD integer
 INT_TO_DBCD, 387
- Conversion of an integer into BCD
 INT_TO_BCD, 385
- Conversion of BCD into binary
 BCD_TO_INT, 339
- Conversion of DBCD into binary
 DBCD_TO_***, 361
- Conversion of degrees to radians
 DEG_TO_RAD, 363
- Conversion of radians to degrees
 RAD_TO_DEG, 389
- Copy on tables
 COPY_***_***, 49
 COPY_***_***, 49
- COS, 227
- COS_REAL, 227
- Cosine
 COS, 227
 COS_REAL, 227
- CTD, 317
- CTD_***, 317
- CTU, 321
- CTU_***, 321
- CTUD, 325
- CTUD_***, 325
- D**
- Date & Time
 DIVTIME, 169
 MULTIME, 171
- Date and time management
 ADD_***_TIME, 167
 SUB_***_***, 173
 SUB_***_TIME, 175
- DATE_TO_STRING, 359
- DBCD_TO_***, 361
- DEC, 229
- Decrementation of a variable
 DEC, 229
- DEG_TO_RAD, 363
- DELETE_INT, 293
- Deletion of a sub-string of characters
 DELETE_INT, 293
- Derived function block, 20
- Detection of all edges
 TRIGGER, 209
- Detection of Falling Edge
 FE, 183

-
- Detection of falling edges
F_TRIG, 181
- Detection of Rising Edge
RE, 191
- Detection of rising edges
R_TRIG, 189
- DINT_AS_WORD, 365
- DINT_TO_***, 367
- DINT_TO_DBCD, 371
- DINT_TO_STRING, 437
- DIV, 231
- DIV_***_***, 53
- Division
DIV, 231
DIVTIME, 169
- Division and Modulo
DIVMOD, 233
- Division of tables
DIV_***_***, 53
- DIVMOD, 233
- DIVTIME, 169
- Down counter
CTD, 317
CTD_***, 317
- DT_TO_STRING, 373
- DWORD_TO_***, 375
- E**
- Elementary Function, 20
- Elementary function block, 20
- EN, 24
- ENO, 24
- EQ, 145
- Equal to
EQ, 145
- EQUAL_***, 57
- EQUAL_STR, 295
- Error Codes, 441
- Error Values, 441
- Exclusive OR between tables
XOR_***_***, 113
- Exclusive OR function
XOR, 211
- EXP, 235
- EXP_REAL, 235
- Exponentiation of one value by another value
EXPT_REAL_***, 237
- EXPT_REAL_***, 237
- EXPT_REAL_DINT, 237
- EXPT_REAL_INT, 237
- EXPT_REAL_REAL, 237
- EXPT_REAL_UDINT, 237
- EXPT_REAL_UINT, 237
- Extraction of a character string to the right
RIGHT_INT, 313
- Extraction of a sub-string of characters
MID_INT, 307
- Extraction of characters to the left
LEFT_INT, 303
- F**
- F_TRIG, 181
- FE, 183
- FIND_EQ_***, 61
- FIND_EQP_***, 63
- FIND_GT_***, 67
- FIND_INT, 297
- FIND_LT_***, 69
- Finding a sub-string of characters
FIND_INT, 297
- First element of a table equal to a given value
FIND_EQ_***, 61
- First element of a table equal to a value starting from a given rank
FIND_EQP_***, 63
- First element of a table greater than a given value
FIND_GT_***, 67
- First element of a table less than a given value
FIND_LT_***, 69
- FLOATSTAT, 452

G

GE, 147
 GRAY_TO_INT, 377
 Greater than
 GT, 151
 Greater than or equal to
 GE, 147
 GT, 151

I

INC, 239
 Incrementation of a variable
 INC, 239
 INDEXOVF, 450
 INSERT_INT, 299
 Insertion of a sub-string of characters
 INSERT_INT, 299
 INT_AS_DINT, 379
 INT_TO_***, 381
 INT_TO_BCD, 385
 INT_TO_DBCD, 387
 INT_TO_STRING, 437
 Integer regulation
 PID_INT, 125
 PWM_INT, 133
 IOERR, 447
 IOERRTSK, 448

L

LE, 155
 LEFT_INT, 303
 LEN_INT, 305
 Length of a table
 LENGTH_***, 73
 Length of character string
 LEN_INT, 305
 LENGTH_***, 73
 Less than
 LT, 159
 Less than or equal to
 LE, 155
 LIMIT, 271

Limit

 LIMIT, 271
 Limit with Indicator
 LIMIT_IND, 275
 LIMIT_IND, 275
 LN, 241
 LN_REAL, 241
 LOG, 243
 LOG_REAL, 243
 Logic
 AND, 179
 F_TRIG, 181
 FE, 183
 NOT, 185
 OR, 187
 R_TRIG, 189
 RE, 191
 RESET, 193
 ROL, 195
 ROR, 197
 RS, 199
 SET, 201
 SHL, 203
 SHR, 205
 SR, 207
 TRIGGER, 209
 XOR, 211
 Logical AND between tables and variables
 AND_***_***, 45
 Logical negation of tables
 NOT_***, 91
 Logical OR between tables and variables
 OR_***_***, 95
 LT, 159

M

Math

ACOS, 217
 ACOS_REAL, 217
 ASIN, 223
 ASIN_REAL, 223
 ATAN, 225
 ATAN_REAL, 225
 COS, 227
 COS_REAL, 227
 EXP, 235
 EXP_REAL, 235
 INC, 229, 239
 LN, 241
 LN_REAL, 241
 LOG, 243
 LOG_REAL, 243
 SIN, 255
 SIN_REAL, 255
 TAN, 263
 TAN_REAL, 263

Mathematic
 ADD_TIME, 221
 SUB_TIME, 259

Mathematics

ABS, 215
 ADD, 219
 DIV, 231
 DIVMOD, 233
 EXPT_REAL_***, 237
 MOD, 245
 MOVE, 247
 MUL, 249
 NEG, 251
 SIGN, 253
 SQRT_***, 261
 SUB, 257
 MAX, 279
 MAX_***, 75
 Maximum of table elements
 MAX_***, 75
 Maximum value function
 MAX, 279
 MID_INT, 307
 MIN, 281

MIN_***, 77
 Minimum value function
 MIN, 281
 Minimum value of table elements
 MIN_***, 77
 MOD, 245
 MOD_***_***, 79
 Modulo
 MOD, 245
 MOVE, 247
 MOVE_***_***, 83, 85
 Assignment to tables, 83
 Table conversion, 85
 MUL, 249
 MUL_***_***, 87
 MULTIME, 171
 Multiplexer
 MUX, 283
 Multiplication
 MUL, 249
 MULTIME, 171
 Multiplication of tables
 MUL_***_***, 87
 MUX, 283

N

Natural exponential
 EXP, 235
 EXP_REAL, 235
 Natural logarithm
 LN, 241
 LN_REAL, 241
 NE, 163
 NEG, 251
 Negation
 NEG, 251
 NOT, 185
 NOT, 185
 Not equal to
 NE, 163
 NOT_***, 91

O

OCCUR_***, 93
 Occurrence of a value in a table
 OCCUR_***, 93
 Off delay
 TOF, 329
 On delay
 TON, 331
 OR, 187
 OR function
 OR, 187
 OR_***_***, 95
 OSCOMMPATCH, 451
 OSCOMMVERS, 451
 OSINTVERS, 451
 OUTDIS, 447
 OVERFLOW, 449
 OVERRUN, 449

P

Permutation of the bytes of a table
 SWAP_***, 111
 PID controller
 PID_INT, 125
 PID_INT, 125
 PLCRUNNING, 447
 Procedure, 20
 Pulse
 TP, 333
 Pulse width modulation
 PWM_INT, 133
 PWM_INT, 133

R

R_TRIGGER, 189
 RAD_TO_DEG, 389
 RE, 191
 REAL_AS_WORD, 391
 REAL_TO_***, 393
 REAL_TO_STRING, 437
 REAL_TRUNC_***, 397
 Regulation
 SERVO_INT, 137

Remainder of division of tables
 MOD_***_***, 79

REPLACE_INT, 309
 Replacement of a sub-string of characters
 REPLACE_INT, 309
 RESET, 193
 RIGHT_INT, 313
 ROL, 195
 ROL_***, 99
 ROR, 197
 ROR_***, 101
 Rotate left
 ROL, 195
 Rotate right
 ROR, 197
 Rotate shift to left
 ROL_***, 99
 Rotate shift to right
 ROR_***, 101
 RS, 199

S

SEL, 287
 Servo drive function
 SERVO_INT, 137
 SERVO_INT, 137
 SET, 201
 Setting of a bit to 0
 RESET, 193
 Setting of a bit to 1
 SET, 201
 Shift left
 SHL, 203
 Shift right
 SHR, 205
 SHL, 203
 SHR, 205
 SIGN, 253
 Sign evaluation
 SIGN, 253
 SIN, 255
 SIN_REAL, 255
 Sine
 SIN, 255
 SIN_REAL, 255

SORT_***, 103
SQRT_***, 261
Square root
 SQRT_***, 261
SR, 207
Statistics
 AVE, 267
 LIMIT, 271
 LIMIT_IND, 275
 MAX, 279
 MIN, 281
 MUX, 283
 SEL, 287
STRING_TO_***, 399
STRING_TO_DINT, 399
STRING_TO_INT, 399
STRING_TO_REAL, 399
STRINGERROR, 448
SUB, 257
SUB_***_***, 105, 173
SUB_***_TIME, 175
SUB_TIME, 259
Subtraction
 SUB, 257
 SUB_TIME, 259
Subtraction from tables
 SUB_***_***, 105
Subtraction of a duration from a date
 SUB_***_TIME, 175
Sum of table elements
 SUM_***, 109
SUM_***, 109
SWAP_***, 111

T
Table conversion
 MOVE_***_***, 85
Table functions
 ADD_***_***, 41
 AND_***_***, 45
 COPY_***_***, 49
 DIV_***_***, 53
 EQUAL_***, 57
 FIND_EQ_***, 61
 FIND_EQP_***, 63
 FIND_GT_***, 67
 FIND_LT_***, 69
 LENGTH_***, 73
 MAX_***, 75
 MIN_***, 77
 MOD_***_***, 79
 MOVE_***_***, 83, 85
 MUL_***_***, 87
 NOT_***, 91
 OCCUR_***, 93
 OR_***_***, 95
 ROL_***, 99
 ROR_***, 101
 SORT_***, 103
 SUB_***_***, 105
 SUM_ARINT, 109
 SWAP_***, 111
 XOR_***_***, 113
TAN, 263
TAN_REAL, 263
Tangent
 TAN, 263
 TAN_REAL, 263
TIME_AS_WORD, 401
TIME_TO_***, 403
TIME_TO_STRING, 405

Timer & Counter

CTD, 317
 CTD_***, 317
 CTU, 321
 CTU_***, 321
 CTUD, 325
 CTUD_***, 325
 TOF, 329
 TON, 331
 TP, 333
 TOD_TO_STRING, 407
 TOF, 329
 TON, 331
 TP, 333
 TRIGGER, 209
 Type conversion
 BIT_TO_BYTE, 341
 BIT_TO_WORD, 345
 BOOL_TO_***, 347
 BYTE_AS_WORD, 349
 BYTE_TO_***, 355
 BYTE_TO_BIT, 351
 DINT_AS_WORD, 365, 391
 DINT_TO_***, 367
 DWORD_TO_***, 375
 INT_TO_***, 381
 REAL_AS_WORD, 391
 REAL_TO_***, 393
 REAL_TRUNC_***, 397
 TIME_AS_WORD, 401
 TIME_TO_***, 403
 TYPE_AS_WORD, 401
 UDINT_AS_WORD, 409
 UDINT_TO_***, 411
 UINT_TO_***, 415
 WORD_AS_BYTE, 419
 WORD_AS_DINT, 421
 WORD_AS_REAL, 423
 WORD_AS_TIME, 425
 WORD_AS_UDINT, 427
 WORD_TO_***, 433
 WORD_TO_BIT, 429

U

UDINT_AS_WORD, 409
 UDINT_TO_***, 411
 UINT_TO_***, 415
 Unconditional FFB Call, 25
 Up counter
 CTU, 321
 CTU_***, 321
 Up/Down counter
 CTUD, 325
 CTUD_***, 325
 UTWPORTADDR, 451

W

WDG, 447
 WORD_AS_BYTE, 419
 WORD_AS_DINT, 421
 WORD_AS_REAL, 423
 WORD_AS_TIME, 425
 WORD_AS_UDINT, 427
 WORD_TO_***, 433
 WORD_TO_BIT, 429

X

XOR, 211
 XOR_***_***, 113
 XWAYNETWADDR, 451

